

TAUNTON'S

Fine Woodworking

25

YEARS

A quick and easy wipe-on finish

Bandsaw your own veneer

Compact workbench

Full-extension wooden drawer slides

Shopmade dovetail jig

Compound-angle joinery

U.S. \$6.95
Canada \$7.95
U.K. £4.25



Classic outdoor bench project



It's Midnight and you can't Sleep!

No, you're not suffering from insomnia. You've just purchased a Signature Series Combination Machine from Laguna Tools. While everyone else sleeps, you can't wait to sneak into the garage and work on your legendary Knapp. The best (and the most expensive) combination machine in the world was custom made in Austria just for you.

The machine's construction is more like a finely crafted metal working machine. Distinctive features such as a 6 mm steel body, cast iron dovetail raising and lowering mechanisms throughout, put the Signature Series in a class of its own. With a scraped finish on the cured cast iron work surfaces, a 10 year sliding table warranty, variable speed planer and self cleaning acme threads - it's no wonder you can't sleep!



**Rest assured, this insomnia is curable –
take one Knapp at night and one during the day!**

Call 800-234-1976 today for further information about this truly incredible woodworking machine. The Knapp line includes several different models: 12" sliding table saw, 12" and 16" jointer/planer combinations tablesaw/ four-speed shaper combination with or without tilting shaper.

LAGUNA TOOLS

You Build With Wood, We Build With Trust.

800-234-1976

2265 Laguna Canyon Rd. Laguna Beach, CA 92651
(949) 494-7006 • FX (949) 497-1346

800-234-1976

100 Central Ave. So. Kearny, New Jersey 07032
(973) 491-0102 • FX (973) 491-0591

E Mail: lagunatools@earthlink.net Web: www.lagunatools.com

READER SERVICE NO. 9

Visit us at
IWF Booth
#7830

VACUUM PRESSING

Instructional Video
100% money back guarantee.
On special for \$19.95, regularly \$34

Professional Systems
w/ a 4' x 8' Bag
start at \$525!!



1-800-547-5484

Quality VAKUUM Products, Inc.
43 Bradford St. - Concord, MA 01742
Tel: 978-369-2949 - Fax: 978-369-2928
WWW.QUALITYVAK.COM

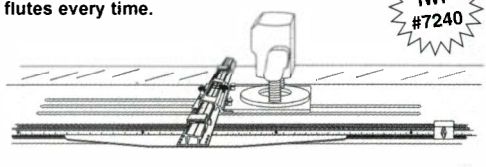
6" High Top Frame Press

READER SERVICE NO. 70

Introducing a remarkable new way to do fast, accurate and easy fluting

QUICK FLUTE™

No clamping, no measuring, no material handling.
Indexed stop strips and index plunger for flawless repetition.
Perfect 'locked in' flutes every time.



IWF #7240

The Quick Flute uses the simple concept of a T-square tracking in a fixed rail over a standard 2' x 8' (expandable) range. The innovative new indexing system gives multi-flute repeatability that will translate from board to board without a single set up change. It accepts virtually any router on the market.

To order or for more information call or write to:
Bradbury Industries, 239 Gainsborough Rd.,
Toronto, Canada M4L 3C7
Ph. 416 461-9148 Fax 416 461-1601
Toll Free 800 668-1757
www.bradind.com

Pricing: Quick Flute System + Stop/Indexing Kit \$369.00*
Order from this ad and we'll pay the shipping

*Shipping (normally \$25.00 except Alaska & Hawaii) and taxes (if applicable) are extra

READER SERVICE NO. 219

Fisch BENCH TOP MORTISER

From the company that provides the highest quality mortising chisels & bits, comes a mortising machine with the same outstanding quality, precision and accuracy you have come to expect from Fisch Precision Tools. This heavy duty dedicated mortiser will handle all your mortising jobs with the ease.

- Double post columns add stability
- Adjustable cushioned grip handle
- Indexible metal lock knobs
- Micro adjustable fence
- Adjustable depth stop
- Spring loaded return
- Convenient tool holder
- 1/2 hp motor
- 2-year warranty

See us
at the
IWF Show,
Booth 6536



Dealers
Welcome!

Another
Great
Innovation
From



Fisch Precision Tools Inc., Claysville, PA 15323
Phone: 724-663-9072 • Fax: 724-663-9065
fischusa@pulsenet.com

Call Fisch Precision Tools
for the dealer nearest you.

READER SERVICE NO. 31

Why use laser technology in the woodworking industry?

Answer: www.ulsinc.com/wood.html

Call 800-859-7033 for a FREE introductory video.

UNIVERSAL

LASER SYSTEMS INC.

16008 North 81st Street, Scottsdale, AZ 85260
Tel: 800-859-7033 or 480-483-1214
Fax: 480-483-5620 • www.ulsinc.com

READER SERVICE NO. 176

Wood Moisture Meters

Wood moisture is a crucial factor that determines usefulness and stability of wood. Pin-type moisture testers measure surface and core moisture to avoid cracking, warping and delamination.

The versatile mini-Ligno meters from Lignomat are ideal for veneer, heavy timbers and curved plywood; a favorite for professional woodworkers and serious hobbyists. Ask about our free brochure for pin and pinless moisture meters.

800/227-2105 **Lignomat USA Ltd.**
503/257-8957 PO 30145, Portland OR 97294

READER SERVICE NO. 23

See the affordable Lamello Classic C2 Swiss Biscuit Joiner

- New swivel front fence: 0° to 90° with notches at 22.5°, 45° & 67.5°
 - New increased maximum depth
 - New extra-flat anti-slip pads
 - New stop square for vertical work
- Power, precision and balanced design for use on wood, laminates, solid surface and aluminum materials.

Purchase online at www.csaw.com
or call 1-800-252-6355!

E-Mail: lamello@csaw.com



COLONIAL SAW
MACHINERY SALES AND SERVICE

READER SERVICE NO. 198

Departments

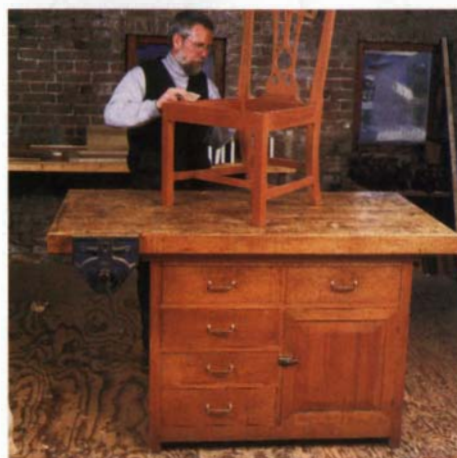
- 6 Contributors
- 8 Letters
- 14 **Methods of Work**
Shopmade steady rest; Router-cut pocket holes; Spring-action hold-in
- 24 **Notes & Comment**
Take a snapshot from the past; Anyone for tossed salad?
- 34 **Tools & Materials**
Rout-R-Lift from JessEm; Veritas enters handplane market
- 90 **Current Work** NEW
A gallery of our readers' woodworking
- 96 **Rules of Thumb**
Alternative sources for wood
- 100 **Questions & Answers**
Matching the beading on an antique; Finish on teak won't dry
- 108 **Master Class**
Tablesaw jig for cutting compound-angle tenons
- 121 **Finish Line**
Varnish: an almost ideal finish

On the Cover:

For Tony O'Malley, building a reproduction of the Lutyens garden bench was like putting together a large jigsaw puzzle. He simplified the job by breaking it into manageable steps. See p. 78
Photos: Scott Phillips; Matthew Teague (inset)



Bandsaw your own veneer, p. 44



A workbench that works, p. 50



No-brainer varnish technique, p. 57

Articles

44 Bandsaw Your Own Veneer

Tips for smooth slicing
in any kind of wood

BY TIMOTHY COLEMAN

50 A Workbench That Works

A small top without a tail vise has
served this master furniture maker
for three decades

BY PHIL LOWE

52 Three Simple Moldings

You can learn to carve without
spending a fortune on tools

BY LEE GRINDINGER

53 Making sense of gouges

57 No-brainer Varnish Technique

Applying thinned varnish
with a paper towel

BY JEFF JEWITT

60 Compound-Angle Joinery

Careful tenon layout is the key
to cutting and mastering
this intimidating joint

BY WILL NEPTUNE

66 Dust Detector

Switch automatically turns on
dust collector when machines
are running

BY ROBERT S. WRIGHT

70 A Circular Saw in the Furniture Shop?

This carpenter's tool, used with a
sacrificial table and dedicated
cutting guides, produces joint-
quality cuts with ease

BY GARY WILLIAMS

74 Full-Extension Wooden Slides

Shopmade hardware designed to fit
any drawer, large or small

BY CHRISTIAN BECKSVOORT

78 The Lutyens Garden Bench

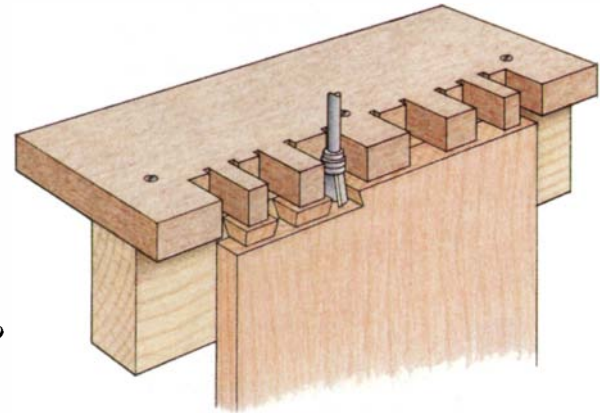
Full-sized drawings and accurate
templates help break a classic
design into manageable parts

BY TONY O'MALLEY

86 Shopmade Dovetail Templates

Half-blind joints may be variably
spaced or fixed and any size you like

BY JAMIE BUXTON



Shopmade dovetail templates, p. 86



Compound-angle joinery, p. 60

Contributors

Christian Becksvoort ("Full-Extension Wooden Slides") is the kind of guy a Shaker would entrust to repair an antique. His restoration work at the last Shaker community in the country, in Sabbathday Lake, Maine, is as renowned as the Shaker-style furniture he builds from scratch at his shop in New Gloucester. The Taunton Press published his book, *The Shaker Legacy*, in 1998. Becksvoort has been a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking* since issue #72 (September/October 1988).



Jamie Buxton ("Shopmade Dovetail Templates") has been designing and building furniture for more than 30 years while supporting himself as a computer engineer. Two years ago he

finally quit his high-tech day job and now does custom furniture full-time. He says, "I'm having so much fun I can't imagine why I didn't do this sooner."

Phil Lowe ("A Workbench That Works") has been making and repairing museum-quality furniture since 1972. He completed his formal training in the cabinet and furniture-making program at North Bennet Street School in Boston. After graduation, he was an instructor at the school for 10 years. His shop, situated on the waterfront in Beverly, Mass., is now the home of his own school, The Furniture Institute of Massachusetts. You can visit his web site at www.furnituremakingclasses.com. When he's not teaching or working wood, you can find him out in the harbor on his sailboat.

Lee Grindinger ("Three Simple Moldings") paid his dues in the construction trades, doing everything from floor installations to trimwork, before he settled into making and carving furniture for a living. After several years working and living on the East Coast, he and his wife moved to the wide-open spaces of Montana. They built a home and workshop in the Paradise Valley just north of Yellowstone National



Park, where they take frequent day trips to dodge the geyser eruptions.

Tony O'Malley ("The Lutyens Garden Bench") has been woodworking since college in the early 1980s. He has worked for shops specializing in custom furniture and architectural millwork and as a book editor at Rodale Press. He currently combines freelance writing, editing and furniture making from his home in Emmaus, Pa.



Will Neptune ("Compound-Angle Joinery") graduated from North Bennet Street School in 1979 and has been an instructor there since 1985. He also teaches short courses at various woodworking schools and maintains an active schedule of commissioned custom furniture, the latest of which was a set of Chippendale chairs.



Steve Brown (Master Class) graduated from the cabinet and furniture-making program at North Bennet Street School in 1990, then spent eight years building custom furniture with Phil Lowe. He now teaches at North Bennet Street School and runs his own business, turning out a steady supply of custom furniture. He came up with the idea of a tablesaw jig to cut compound-angle joinery when his former instructor, Will Neptune, asked if he could lend a hand on a chair commission.

Fine Woodworking

EDITOR **Timothy D. Schreiner**
ART DIRECTOR **Bob Goodfellow**
MANAGING EDITOR **Anatole Burkin**
SENIOR EDITOR **Jonathan Binzen**
ASSOCIATE EDITORS **William Duckworth, Matthew Teague, Asa Christiana**
SENIOR COPY/PRODUCTION EDITOR **Thomas McKenna**
ASSOCIATE ART DIRECTOR **Michael Pekovlich**
IMAGING SPECIALIST **William M. Godfrey**
WEB MANAGING EDITOR **Timothy Sams**
ART ASSISTANT **Erika Marks**
EDITORIAL ASSISTANT **Chris Baumann**
CONTRIBUTING EDITORS **Tage Frid, R. Bruce Hoadley, Christian Becksvoort, Mario Rodriguez, Chris Minick, Gary Rogowski, Mike Dunbar**
METHODS OF WORK **Jim Richey**
INDEXER **Harriet Hodges**

PUBLISHER **Jon Miller**
MARKETING MANAGER **Karen Lutjen**
MARKETING ASSISTANT **Diana Rabito**
SECRETARY **Patti Dobson**
CIRCULATION MANAGER **David Pond**
CIRCULATION PLANNER **Jeanne Todaro**
ADVERTISING DIRECTOR **Sam Vincent**
ADVERTISING MANAGER **Brian M. Ziff**
NATIONAL ACCOUNTS MANAGERS **Tom Brancato, Linda Abbott**
ACCOUNTS MANAGER **Jason W. Clark**
ADVERTISING SECRETARY **Hilda Fernandes**

WOODWORKING BOOKS & VIDEOS
ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER **Helen Albert**
EDITOR **Tom Clark**
ASSOCIATE EDITOR **Jennifer Renjilian**

Fine Woodworking: (ISSN: 0361-3453) is published bimonthly by The Taunton Press, Inc., Newtown, CT 06470-5506. Telephone (203) 426-8171. Periodicals postage paid at Newtown, CT 06470 and at additional mailing offices. GST paid registration #123210981. U.S. distribution by Curtis Circulation Company, 730 River Road, New Milford, NJ 07646-3048 and Eastern News Distributors, Inc., One Media Way, 12406 Route 250, Milan, OH 44846-9705.

Subscription Rates: \$32 for one year, \$56 for two years, \$79 for three years (in U.S. dollars, please). Canadian residence GST included. Single copy, \$6.95. Single copies outside the U.S. and possessions, \$7.95.

Postmaster: Send address changes to *Fine Woodworking*, The Taunton Press, Inc., 63 South Main St., P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.

Printed in the USA

HOW TO CONTACT US:

Fine Woodworking

The Taunton Press, 63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5506,
Newtown, CT 06470-5506 (203) 426-8171
www.finewoodworking.com

Editorial:

To contribute an article, give a tip, or ask a question, contact *Fine Woodworking* at the address above or:

Call: (800) 283-7252, ext. 423
Fax: (203) 270-6751
E-mail: fw@taunton.com

Customer Service:

For subscription inquiries, you can:

- Visit our subscriber service section at:
www.finewoodworking.com
- E-mail us: fwservice@taunton.com
- Call our customer support center:

To report an address change, inquire about an order, or solve a problem, call:
(800) 477-8727

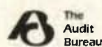
To subscribe, purchase back issues, books or videos, or give a gift, call:
(800) 888-8286

Advertising:

To find out about advertising:

Call: (800) 283-7252, ext. 829
E-mail: fwads@taunton.com

Member Audit
Bureau of Circulation



Retail:

If you'd like to carry *Fine Woodworking* in your store, call the Taunton Trade Company at:
(800) 283-7252, ext. 265

Mailing List:

Occasionally we make our subscribers' names and addresses available to responsible companies whose products or services we feel may be of some interest to you. Most of our subscribers find this to be a helpful way to learn about useful resources and services. If you don't want us to share your name with other companies, please contact our Customer Service Department at:

(800) 477-8727

The Taunton Guarantee:

If at any time you're not completely satisfied with *Fine Woodworking*, you can cancel your subscription and receive a full and immediate refund of the entire subscription price. No questions asked.

Copyright 2000 by The Taunton Press, Inc. No reproduction without permission of The Taunton Press, Inc.



R² The **NEW** **R**EPLACEABLE and **R**EVERSIBLE Microplane[®] Rasp.

"Microplanes[®] shave the wood instead of tearing and gouging."
- Scott Phillips

For more info call: **1-800-555-2767**

Microplane
A Product of Grace Manufacturing[®]


www.microplane.com
info@microplane.com

© 1999 of The American Woodshop[®] with Scott Phillips

READER SERVICE NO. 191

carbide.com
the woodworkers edge

e tooling



The online sawshop dedicated to helping you make the right tooling choices. We stock the finest U.S. and European router bits, drills, sawblades and more -- available now, online, fast.

A different kind of website.
A better way to buy tooling.

www.carbide.com

READER SERVICE NO. 233

General
10" Table Saw
100% North American Made

Only \$1,699



FREE
Table Board, Leg Set & Carbide Blade

More General Machinery

- 15" Band Saw (#490-1) 1HP\$1,199
- 12" Lathe (#160-2) 1HP\$1,225
- 12" HD Lathe (#260-VD)\$2,649
- 8" Jointer (#480-1)\$1,675
- 6" Jointer (#1180-1) 1HP\$1,035
- 15" Drill Press (#34-01)\$ 779
- 14" Planer (#130-1) 3HP\$2,399
- 20" HD Lathe (#26020-VD)\$2,899


2625 Beaver Avenue, Des Moines, IA 50310
1-800-835-5084
<http://www.augusthome.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 4

Letters

Here's your chance to be in our anniversary issue and go on a virtual tour of IWF

CELEBRATING
25
YEARS

Here at *Fine Woodworking*, we're gearing up for our 25th-anniversary, including the special, extra issue that we will publish later this year celebrating the event. Our readers obviously will share in that celebration, but we'd also like to give you a chance to be in the anniversary issue.

We have set up part of our web site (www.finewoodworking.com) to inform you about the anniversary and to let you submit some words about yourself, your woodworking and your relationship with the magazine. We'll pick a sampling for inclusion in the anniversary issue and also post some of the others on the web site later this year.

As most of you know, we have a very dynamic web site, with a huge cyber following. Our discussion boards—where people can ask woodworking questions, post opinions about power tools or just chat about the magazine—are particularly active parts of the site. We're trying some new things on the site, as well. In January we posted daily reports from the Colonial Williamsburg conference that we cosponsored on the topic of 18th-century case furniture. The reaction was so positive that we've decided to do something similar at the International Woodworking Fair (IWF) in Atlanta Aug. 24-27. This is the biggest woodworking show of the year, so we'll post daily reports about the new tools we spot there and about other events at IWF.

Visit *Fine Woodworking's* web site now to see what we're up to and to submit your entry to be included in our 25th-anniversary issue. Please visit the site as often as you like, but be sure to visit again in August to see our reports from IWF.

—Timothy D. Schreiner, editor

An even safer tablesaw switch—I read Jamie Buxton's *Methods of Work* entry on a "Safer tablesaw switch" (*FWW* #139, p. 18) with great interest. When I bought my Delta Unisaw in 1993, I believed the on/off switch was poorly located because of its recessed position. This I remedied somewhat by extending the contractor box outward. Safety was improved because the switch was easier to locate.

To improve safety still further, I installed two kick-activated switches at the base of the saw, one in the front and the second on the left side. The normally closed switches were connected in series with the contactor-holding coil.

When I discussed this safety feature, as clearly described by Mr. Buxton, with Delta engineers, I was informed that the warranty on the unit was voided if I made these electrical modifications. Needless to say, in the interest of safety, the warranty has been voided.

—Paul R. Hennessy, Newark, Ohio

Most piano soundboards are spruce—In Jon Arno's well-written article "Basswood, Linden or Lime" (*FWW* #141, pp. 64-66), Mr. Arno states that basswood is "still one of the preferred woods for piano soundboards." As a piano technician, I must say that I have never seen a solid basswood soundboard, although basswood has been used in some laminated soundboards. To my knowledge, the preferred species for solid piano soundboards is spruce, whether Sitka, Adirondack or European.

—Jon Ralinovsky, Oxford, Ohio

Wants man-hours included for projects—I wanted to write this short note to thank you for your quality publication. Although I have been unable to adequately set up shop at this time, your magazine continues to inspire me to strive for quality no matter what I attempt. Most of my cabinetmaking knowledge is a result of my reading and my subsequent attempts at the procedures described. Therefore, I appreciate the clarity with which you present the various projects and techniques. One piece of information I would like to see included more often is

the number of man-hours represented in each project. I think this might give a more realistic picture of the care that goes into each piece, even though it may be presented in a few pages.

—Jeff Warner, Middletown, N.J.

Canadian price differential—The reason that I did not renew my subscription is purely economics. Your annual rate outside the United States is \$38 in U.S. funds. I live in Canada, so your rate is currently \$56 in Canadian funds. Your newsstand rate is \$7.95 for each issue, or \$55. So buying the magazine on the newsstand in Canada is cheaper than subscribing. My pleas have fallen on deaf ears. I assume this plea will also fall on deaf ears. If you care you will publish this letter.

—Bob Houston, Owen Sound, Ont., Canada

PUBLISHER REPLIES: Good news. We are lowering our Canadian subscription price. Starting with this issue, we are going to charge our Canadian subscribers the same rate we charge our U.S. customers: \$32 (in U.S. currency). I hope you'll agree this makes *Fine Woodworking* an excellent value for woodworkers, no matter which side of the border they live on.

Garage shop might be an insurance problem—Chris Gochnour's article "Turning a Parking Place into a Great Shop Space" (*FWW* #141, pp. 51-55) reminded me of a little known exclusion on homeowners' insurance policies. These policies all include coverage for "other structures," but coverage is often excluded if the structure is used for a business purpose. Use of a detached structure as a workshop for hobby use only is covered under the homeowners' policy, both for their tools and the structure itself. But the person who is

Writing an article

Fine Woodworking is a reader-written magazine. We welcome proposals, manuscripts, photographs and ideas from our readers, amateur or professional. We'll acknowledge all submissions and return those we can't publish. Send your contributions to *Fine Woodworking*, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.

Beauty is only a few layers deep.

Get to it three times faster.

That's because new 3M™ SandBlaster™ Sanding Sponges cut three times faster and last three times longer.* The packaging is color coded so you can easily pick the right sponge for the right job. SandBlaster sanding sponges make any job easy and beautiful.



**3M SandBlaster Sanding Sponges.
For a Fast Finish.**

© 2000, 3M.
*Than 3M's conventional sponges of comparable grits.
For more information on where to find this product call: 1-800-494-3552

3M Innovation

READER SERVICE NO. 194

selling their work needs to add a commercial insurance policy for the structure. —*William G. Hoffman Jr., Washington, D.C.*

Sandpaper sharpening can be very-scary sharp—The article on strategies for sharpening in the February 2000 issue (*FWW* #140, pp. 56-61) was of keen interest to me because it followed the same pattern I did over the last five years of woodworking while I learned to sharpen my edged tools.

I am finally satisfied that the fastest, sharpest and longest-lasting edge is obtained with the sandpaper method. I finish on a stropping wheel and then a buffing wheel with brown rouge polish for an absolute mirror edge. The hair on my hand jumps off to avoid this unbelievable edge when I test it.

One word of caution: If you test the edge by shaving end grain to a waxy smoothness, be aware that your edge can be too sharp. I was doing just that one recent Sunday morning, holding a board on the bench and pressing down on the end grain with a freshly sharpened chisel. The blade sliced completely through the cherry with unexpected speed and somehow cut my thumb. The moral is that even nonpower tools can sneak up on us if we are not careful.

—*David Natri, Wolcott, Conn.*

Subscriber classified ads return—In the April 2000 issue (*FWW* #141) I thought the omission of the subscriber's classified advertising page was an error. The omission again in #142 made it obvious that the consideration to continue the reasonable means for nonprofessional woodworkers to communicate and

exchange or sell their surplus had been withdrawn.

This was always the first page I read when I received each issue. It is unfeasible for a reader and amateur woodworker to consider placing an advertisement for \$120 to pass on reasonably priced tools, machinery or back issues of your wonderful magazine at that rate.

—*Edward C. Kozicki, Glen Mills, Pa.*

PUBLISHER REPLIES: The Wood & Tool Exchange was eliminated in an attempt to get all classified advertising under similar pricing guidelines. Because no issue of the magazine had ever received more than a half dozen or so submissions for this section (out of 250,000 subscribers), we did not anticipate much inconvenience for our readers. However, it has become apparent that we were wrong. Thus, in response to yours and similar letters we have received, we will reinstitute the Wood & Tool Exchange beginning with our September/October issue (#144).

Duct tape vs. cellophane for clamping cauls—In his article "Gluing and Clamping Strategies" (*FWW* #141, pp. 44-50), Lon Schleining recommends applying cellophane tape to the cauls to prevent the cauls from adhering to the project and to allow the pieces to slide together when clamping is accomplished.

I suggest using duct tape instead. It is cheaper, stronger, more readily available, more durable and easy to apply. A piece of duct tape under the iron clamps also easily prevents the black stains on the workpiece caused by the interaction of

glue and iron. It is easily removed, and no cleanup is required.

—*Lee Holdren, Bellevue, Wash.*

Use rasps with handles when turning—I appreciated Kim Carleton Graves' article "Duplicate Spindles by Hand" (*FWW* #142, pp. 68-71), but I would like to point out one safety issue, regarding the photo on p. 70, in which Graves appears to be using a rasp without a handle. Rasps or files held in this way can be useful in cleaning up a turning. But if an unhandled file grabbed the work and kicked back, the tail end of the file could plunge into your palm, and any time saved would be wasted in the emergency room. Believe me, files used this way should have handles or should be held carefully so the rear end doesn't rest in the palm.

—*Dan Mehlman, Delmar, N.Y.*

Dangers of potassium dichromate—I enjoy reading *Fine Woodworking* and learn a considerable amount of valuable

About your safety

Working wood is inherently dangerous. Using hand or power tools improperly or ignoring standard safety practices can lead to permanent injury or even death. Don't try to perform operations you learn about here (or elsewhere) until you're certain they are safe for you. If something about an operation doesn't feel right, don't do it. Look for another way. We want you to enjoy the craft, so please keep safety foremost in your mind whenever you're in the shop.

—*Timothy D. Schreiner, editor*

Taunton
PUBLICATIONS
for fellow enthusiasts

The Taunton Press: Paul Roman, chairman, John Lively, managing director & editor-in-chief. **Human Resources:** Carol Marotti, director; Linda Ballerini, Eileen Bellantoni, Christine Lincoln. **Finance/Accounting:** Janice A. Roman, chief financial officer; Wayne Reynolds, controller; Scott Babiyon, David Wasseman, Kathy Worth, Carolyn Kovaleski. **Accounting:** Patrick Lamontagne, John Vaccino,

Andrea Henchcliffe, Irene Arfaras, Lydia Krikorian, Elaine Yamin, Carol Diehm, Margaret Bafundo, Dorothy Blasko, Susan Burke, James Post, Lorraine Parsons, Priscilla Wakeman. **Corporate Design:** Susan Edelman, director; Laura Bergeron, Erika Marks, Amy Russo. **Photography:** Anthony Phillips. **Promotion:** Philip Allard, Maria LaPiana, Jennifer Rotunda, Wendy Bowes, Julia Brine, Mary Beth Cleary, Jennifer Winston. **Promotion Print Production:** Diane Flanagan, John Cavallaro. **Corporate Services:** Thomas Luxeder, director, April Mohr. **Corporate Circulation:** Sarah Roman, director, Eve Pison. **Digital Media:** Craig Umanoff, Gary Junken. **Fulfillment:** Patricia Williamson. **Client Services:** Carolyn Arnett, Nancy Brown, Donna Capalbo, Renee Pagelson. **Order Processing:** Nancianna Boland, Margaret Hicock, Barbara Lowe, Eileen McNulty, Marylou Thompson. **Customer Services:** Ellen Grassi, Kathleen Baker, Katherine Clarke, Kimberly Moran, Dawn Teixeira. **Data Entry:** Carole Ando, Bonnie Beardsley, Margaret Fainer, Madelaine Frenge, Debra Sennefelder, Andrea Shorrock, Betty Stepney. **Distribution:** Paul Seipold, Mary Ann Costagliola, Deborah Greene, Linnea

Ingram, Aaron Lund, Frederick Monnes, Elsie Rodriguez, Alice Saxton. **Information Systems & Technology:** Gabriel Dunn, Linda Reddington, Roger Seliga. **PC Applications:** Heidi Waldkirch, Robert Nielsen, Marjorie Omalyev, Cynthia Zibelin. **PC Systems:** Keith Anderson, Dwayne Gurley, Judith Stansfield. **Manufacturing:** Kathleen Davis, director. **Prepress:** Patricia Petro, John Garofalo, Stephen Roma, Deborah Cooper, David Blasko, Richard Booth, James Chappuis, Mark Coleman, Tina Foster, Brian Leavitt, Martha Stammer, Chansam Thammavongsa, Amy Evon, Michael Lewis, Kathy Martin. **Magazine Print Production:** Philip VanKirk, Nicole Anastas, Tracie Pavlik. **Operations:** **Purchasing & Facilities:** Timothy Rahr, Holly Smith, Gayle Hammond, Nancy Clark, Kathryn Simonds, Carole Weckesser. Christopher Myers, Michael Capalbo, Jeannette Pascal, Dorothy Simpson, Ward Willis, Charles Hollis, Susan Nerich, Alvin Jack, Lincoln Peters. **Cafeteria:** Geraldine Benno, Anna Pendergast, Norma-Jean Taylor. **Taunton Books:** James Childs, publisher; Kathryn Dolson, Jennifer Renjilian, Lori Runco, Allison Hollett, Ellen Williams. **Book Editorial:** Carolyn Mandarano, editor; Peter Chapman, Meredith DeSousa, Suzanne Noel. **Book Art:** Paula Schlosser, Joanne Bission, Kathleen Donovan, Wendi Mijal, Lynne Phillips, Carol Singer. **Book Manufacturing:** Thomas Greco, Michael Gyulay. **Taunton Direct:** Deborah Curry Johnston, David Pond, Christine Rosato, Megan Sangster, Eileen Sheehan, Jeanne Todaro. **Taunton New Media:** Christopher Casey, Michael Cody, Ruth Dohseavage, Timothy Sams, Lawrence Sullivan. **Taunton Trade Company:** John Bacigalupi, Peter Bill, Barbara Buckalew, John DiSette, Paul McGahren, Susan Preis.

Save Money—saw your own lumber.



Make Money—saw for others.

- Cut logs up to 28" D. x 11' L.
- Extra bed sections permit longer lengths.
- Easily transportable.
- Video available.

Visit us
at IWF Booth
#6618

Free \$2!
Catalog!

Wood-Mizer®

Number One in Worldwide Sawmill Sales
www.woodmizer.com

8180 W. 10th St. Dept. Z99
Indianapolis, IN 46214

1-800-553-0219

To PIN or NOT to PIN?

WE HAVE THE ANSWER!



TWO-WAY MOISTURE METER
. . . PIN-TYPE OR PINLESS
INSTANT PUSHBUTTON SELECTION
WIDE RANGE 0% - 99% DIGITAL
WOOD SPECIES COMPENSATION
NEW DUAL-MODE MODEL CMT-908
. . . ASK FOR FREE CATALOG OF
ALL OUR MOISTURE METERS

END WOOD WARPING NIGHTMARES
PIN-TYPE & PINLESS MOISTURE METERS FROM \$69
www.odyssey.on.ca/~electrophysics

Electrophysics
1-800-244-9908

Box 1143, Station B
London, Ontario
Canada N6A 5K2

MOBILIZE WITH THE ORIGINAL

Invented in 1980, our mobile bases have revolutionized workshops worldwide. Why settle for anything less than the original premium mobile base from HTC.



The benefits of a mobilized workshop:

1. Move machines with ease
2. Easy workshop clean-up
3. Create more room for more tools
4. Gain valuable space
5. Put machines where you need them
6. Buy them once...Lifetime warranty

FREE Color Catalog
Call: 1-800-624-2027

HTC PRODUCTS, INC.,
ROYAL OAK, MI 48068-0839

"We'll put these bases
under our machines
anyday."

-Wood Magazine, Dec 1998



READER SERVICE NO. 98

Woodworking Books for Less!

- Over 450 books, plans & videos in stock
- Free shipping on US orders of 3 or more
- Save up to 20% off bookstore prices

Woodworkers' Discount Books

4460 Tierra Rojo Dr., Colorado Springs, CO 80926

PH: 719-579-8330 FAX: 719-579-8287

1-800-378-4060

www.discount-books.com



Free Catalog

READER SERVICE NO. 43



TIME IS MONEY!

Biesemeyer® fences assure you of a perfect cut the first time, and *every time*, so you save time and materials on all your woodworking projects. That's why Biesemeyer® fences are designed and manufactured to precision standards, to help you get it *right on the money* every time.

Biesemeyer® fences fit most table saws and can be tailored to fit your special needs, no matter how large or how small.

Contact us or visit our web site for the name of our distributor nearest you and be sure to visit us at the IWF show in Delta's booth, number 4918.

BIESEMEYER®

216 S. Alma School Road • Suite 3 • Mesa, AZ 85210

Fax (480) 834-8515

1-800-782-1831

Web Site: www.biesemeyer.com • E-Mail: mail@biesemeyer.com

READER SERVICE NO. 180

Letters (continued)

information from the articles. However, in a recent Finish Line column, the use of potassium dichromate as a means for artificially aging wood was discussed (*FWW* #140, p. 130).

I am a research chemist and am very concerned about woodworkers (and chemists) that use such compounds. To his credit, Chris Minick notes that this chemical should be used with the utmost care. But he may be unaware that chromium compounds, including potassium dichromate, are confirmed human carcinogens and serious environmental pollutants for aquatic organisms.

Their use should be avoided. There is a vast amount of material describing the problems associated with chromium compounds. Interested readers may check the Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for this compound, or check the World Wide Web.

As environmentally responsible people, we should take all reasonable measures to refrain from adding well-known pollutants to our planet. Thus I strongly urge the suppliers of potassium dichromate to stop selling it to those who are not well informed about its potential hazards. Furthermore, all woodworkers should dispose of their stores of potassium dichromate in an environmentally responsible manner by contacting their local EPA office for disposal details.

—*Colin P. Horwitz, Pittsburgh, Pa.*

Guidice's Rules of Thumb was off the mark—Anthony Guidice's Rules of Thumb for four-squaring with hand tools (*FWW* #142, pp. 96, 98) are presumably intended for novice woodworkers. Unfortunately, his dogmatic insistence on some questionable assertions may persuade many that working with hand tools is a luxury they can't afford.

Mr. Guidice thinks in absolutist terms: Lie-Nielsen handplanes cut beautifully right off the shelf; no other metal planes do (not even a Holtey?). Only a scrub plane will flatten a board. You can't do serious work with grandpa's old tool, etc., etc.

I agree that Tom Lie-Nielsen makes beautiful tools. I own several (including a scrub plane), and they're wonderful to

use. But Mr. Guidice's insistence that there is only one way (and only one brand of tool) to do "serious work" is absurd. The Lie-Nielsen tool trio he considers essential will cost the aspiring novice \$850, an entry barrier high enough to drastically thin the ranks of future woodworkers. Tool author Aldren Watson points out that a jack or a smoother will do the work of a scrub plane if the lateral is set all the way to one side. Initially a novice could also do without a jointer. This brings the first cost of the tools needed to four-square a board by hand from close to \$1,000 to about \$100. Maybe then the aspiring woodworker could afford some sort of workbench, not to mention a board to square.

—*Steve Harding, Seattle, Wash.*

Plunge routers are better for use in tables—Contrary to the conclusions in Pat Warner's article "Routers for Router Tables" (*FWW* #142, pp. 86-89), there are many reasons why a plunge router is a better option than a fixed-base router in a router table. Mr. Warner points out some of the numerous disadvantages of a fixed-base router even though he still favors them. I have been using a DeWalt DW621 plunge router in my router table for two years with great success. I couldn't imagine putting up with the hassles Warner goes through to change bits and make adjustments.

My router table is a customized extension wing on my tablesaw. It is made of ¾-in. medium-density fiberboard (MDF) with formica laminate epoxied to the surface. The plunge router is mounted to a base plate made of ¼-in. aluminum, which is strong but still allows full travel adjustment of the router. The extension wing is strong and well supported but remains open on the end, making in-place bit changes and adjustments quick and easy. The DW621 has a spindle lock, which also speeds the process.

The plunging mechanism will not clog with dust while inverted. It also allows you to instantly drop the bit safely below the table surface, without fear of the router dropping right out of its base. The depth stops and microdial on plunge routers make for quick, accurate fine adjustments. The large tightening knob

on the DW621 requires little torque and has never slipped.

Many good plunge routers share the same features as my DeWalt. I would urge anyone who is about to invest in a router and table to check out the very versatile plunge-style router.

—*Justin Allan, Edgewater, Md.*

Oil-laden rags are a shop hazard—In regards to the recent Finish Line column, "Three simple finishes," by Chris Minick (*FWW* #141, pp. 125-126), I could not agree more on his reasoning. I have used each one many times and found the results to be nothing short of superior.

I found it somewhat disappointing, however, that he did not mention the inherent dangers associated with the improper disposal of oil-laden rags after the application of oil or varnish finishes. As a professional woodworker for well over 30 years, I have been witness to the aftermath of two fires caused by craftspeople who simply did not know that a few wadded-up finishing rags carelessly thrown into a trash container could eventually self-ignite.

I personally prefer to simply unfold the saturated rags and place them individually around the rim of a metal trash can placed outside and away from the shop until I am certain that they are properly dried and pose no further threat of self-igniting.

—*Glenn F. Weagle, Lorton, Va.*

Dust-collection article was a big help—I wanted to install a central dust-collection system in my new shop, so I purchased a 1,900-cfm, 3-hp, single-stage collector with an 8-in. inlet. On the day I planned to lay out the ductwork, I was delighted to find in my mail your April issue, which contained Anatole Burkin's article "Dust Collection for the One-Man Shop" (*FWW* #141, pp. 82-87).

I chose to use metal ductwork designed for heating or cooling systems rather than to follow Mr. Burkin's advice not to use this ductwork. The first time I turned on the dust collector, the pipe collapsed. I removed and discarded that ductwork and replaced it with 22-gauge spiral pipe, as recommended by your article. My system now works perfectly.

—*Leo Rowland, Hillsboro, Ore.*



The beauty is in the details.

Strip away JET's rich white color and you still have the best 10-inch contractor-style tablesaw money can buy. Why the best? Because we have an eye for detail. We introduced the up-front switch on this saw—now an industry standard. Our precision T-style JETFENCE™ gives you the accuracy your projects demand and the ability to duplicate every cut you make. We also added quick-connect plugs to the 1½ horsepower motor so you have no wiring worries; just power up and get to work. The color? Well, that's another detail we thought you'd appreciate.



JET

JET, Performax and Powermatic—the JET Family of Brands.

READER SERVICE NO. 186

Call 1-800-274-6848
or visit www.jettools.com
for a catalog or the name
of a JET dealer nearby.

Methods of Work

EDITED AND DRAWN BY JIM RICHEY

Shopmade steady rest

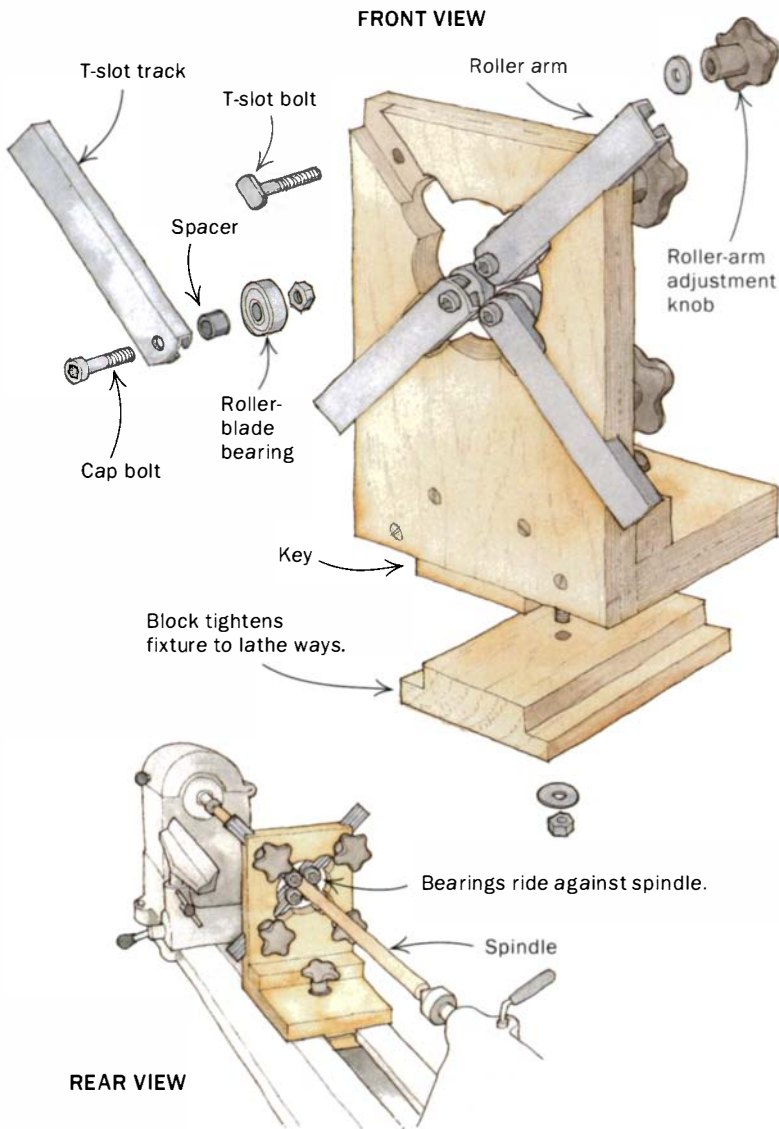
In the process of turning dozens of spindles for a bed I was making, I found I needed a steady rest to stabilize the thin spindles during the later stages of turning. I came up with a design that is easy

track. The roller arms adjust and lock into position with T-slot bolts and plastic knobs. T-slot hardware is available from Woodcraft (800-225-1153) and other mail-order suppliers.

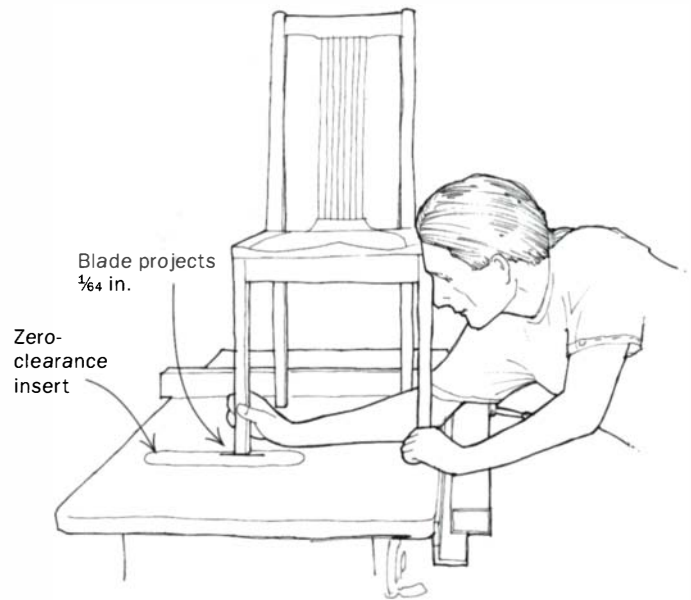
To make the steady rest, start by cutting out the vertical part of the body from the Baltic-birch plywood and locating the lathe's centerline on it. You can find and mark the centerline's height above the lathe bed by placing the vertical piece on the lathe bed and squeezing it between pointed centers. Cut two dados into the vertical part of the body (for the T-slot tracks) in an X pattern, with the X centered over the centerline point. Cut a circular opening through the body that is big enough for the largest spindle you will be turning, then drill holes for the hardware as necessary. Add a key to the bottom of the body to keep it centered and straight on the bed of the lathe. You will need to tailor the key and the fixture's bed-locking mechanism to your lathe.

To use the steady rest, slide it onto the spindle, lock the fixture to the bed, then adjust the roller arms so that the bearings ride gently against the spindle and support it during turning.

—Robert D. Eberhardt, Eau Claire, Wis.



Stabilizing the legs of a wobbly chair

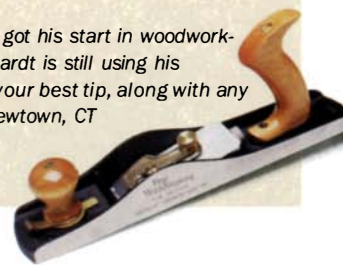


to build, easy to adjust and works admirably. The steady rest consists of a main body and four roller arms. For the body, I laminated two pieces of 1/2-in.-thick Baltic-birch plywood. I made the roller arms by mounting roller-blade bearings (available from large sporting-goods stores) to the ends of 6-in. lengths of T-slot

You've just built a chair, and you need to see if it wobbles. So you take it to the one guaranteed flat spot in your shop, which is probably the top of your table saw. You mark the high leg and then try to decide which torturous way you are going to trim that little bit off. Here's how I do it. Put a zero-clearance insert into the table-

A reward for the best tip

Robert D. Eberhardt won an engraved Lie-Nielsen handplane for the winning tip shown above. He got his start in woodworking by soaping screws for his grandfather, who built wooden fishing boats. Forty years later, Eberhardt is still using his grandfather's tools. He designed this steady rest to turn some spindles for his own bed. Send us your best tip, along with any photos or sketches (we'll redraw them), to *Methods of Work*, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.



The Bridgewoodworkers' Edge Begins With The Right Tools

Bridgewoodworkers take pride in their work. They know the value of having the right tools for the job. Wilke Machinery Company offers a full line of professional woodworking machines and power tools that are designed for any job. Bridgewoodworkers also know that one of the most important purchase decisions is from whom you buy. The Wilke sales staff pays special attention to customer support while offering competitive prices. The Service Department ensures your continued satisfaction with in-stock parts and technical know-how.

PBS-540 Bandsaw

European design and manufacture. Noted for high quality, precision and durability. We offer a full range of bandsaws from 15" to 36".



BWS-15A
15-inch Wide Belt Sander
Heavy duty, open end design perfect for cabinet shops and smaller production shops.



BW-510TS
Sliding Table/Tilting Spindle Shaper
A versatile shaper scaled down for the smaller shop that does the work of more expensive industrial models.



BW-12CS Table Saw

The better table saw you've been looking for. Takes both 10" and 12" blades. Interchangeable 5/8" and 1" arbors allow the use of 10" or 12" blades.

Shown with General "T" 50 Commercial Fence system and optional oak table board and leg supports

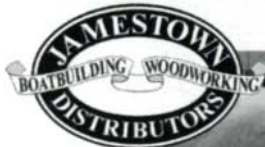
Ask about easy Bridgewoodworker LEASE PLANS



For information and a FREE catalog contact us by toll free phone: **1-800-235-2100** visit our web page: **www.wilkemach.com** write or visit our showroom: 3230 N Susquehanna Trail, York, PA 17402-9716

READER SERVICE NO. 146

5,000 FASTENERS ONLINE!



Fasteners
Epoxies
Adhesives
Hardware
Sandpaper
And more



FREE CATALOG

Woodworking/Boatbuilding
Supplies to the
Trade & Craftsmen

800-423-0030

jamestowndistributors.com

10,000 Woodworking products...
Only 1 click away

READER SERVICE NO. 3

**HALF SCALPEL
HALF CHAINSAW**



Bear Saw®
Cuts on the Pull Stroke



- Thinner blade leaves narrower kerf, which makes sawing easier, faster, and more accurate
- Fully interchangeable blades and handles to fit any situation

VAUGHAN®

Vaughan & Bushnell Mfg. Co.
11414 Maple Ave., Hebron, IL 60034, 1.815.648.2446
sawinfo@vaughan.com • www.vaughanmfg.com

READER SERVICE NO. 221

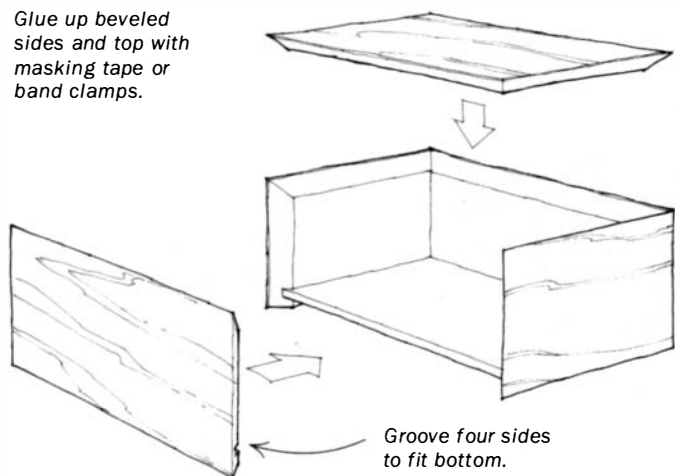
Methods of Work (continued)

saw. Drop the sawblade until it is below the bed and then raise it until it projects just a few thousandths of an inch, $\frac{1}{64}$ in. max. With your chair still sitting on top of the saw, turn the saw on and pass the offending leg sideways across the blade back and forth until the wobble is gone. This technique works equally well with small tables.

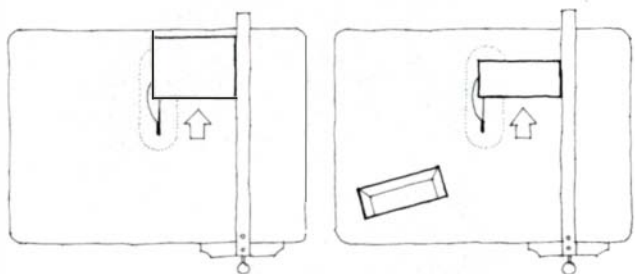
—*Tai Lake, Honolulu, Hawaii*

No-measure mitered boxes

Glue up beveled sides and top with masking tape or band clamps.



Cut bevels on top and sides at same saw setting.



Here's a technique for making mitered boxes that eliminates all of the measuring and fussing to get the mitered parts to fit perfectly. I use the technique on veneered boxes with medium-density-fiberboard (MDF) cores, but the basic approach will work with any box where the four sides and top join with miters.

Start by applying veneer to a core piece for the top and the sides, including a little extra material for the mitered bevels. Rip all four sides of the box to width (box height) and then square the sides to a little over their final lengths. With the tablesaw blade set at 45° , bevel one long edge and one end of each side piece. Then bevel one edge and one end of the top.

Now set the fence to the desired width of the top. Bevel the other long side of the top and—without changing the fence setting—bevel the two short sides to length. Reset the fence to the desired length of the top and bevel the short side of the top. Again, without changing the fence setting, bevel the two long sides to length.

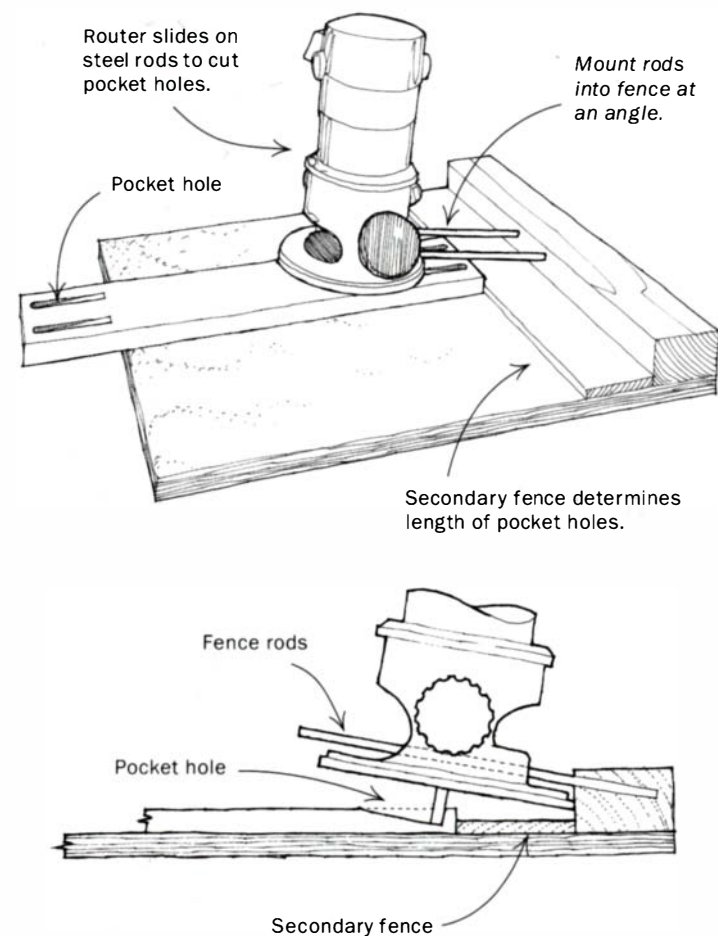
Run a $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-wide by $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-deep groove on the inside of each side

piece, $\frac{1}{4}$ in. up from the bottom edge. This groove will hold the bottom of the box. Cut the bottom from $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. plywood to fit the groove and glue up the box with web clamps or masking tape. Later, after the glue has set, saw the top off the box to produce the lid.

If your fence is square to the blade and your blade is accurately set at 45° , the joints are guaranteed to be perfect. The top will drop into the bevels in the sides with a satisfying precision.

—*Pat Griffith, Ottawa, Ont., Canada*

Router-cut pocket holes revisited



I liked Michael Csontos' idea for making pocket holes with a router and a sliding ramp (see *FWW* #134, p. 20). But the fixture seemed complicated to build, and it limited the width of workpiece that could be used. Here's another approach that doesn't limit the size of the workpiece. This approach uses the router's steel fence rods as sliding rails.

Start by making a full-sized, side-view drawing of the fence, the router base and the desired pocket holes. The drawing will give you the rod angles and locations in the fence. These two variables, along with the router-bit depth, control the length and depth of the pocket hole. Drill angled holes into the fence spaced at the right width to fit the router's fence rods. Attach the fence to a generously sized, $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick plywood base. To use the fixture, slide the

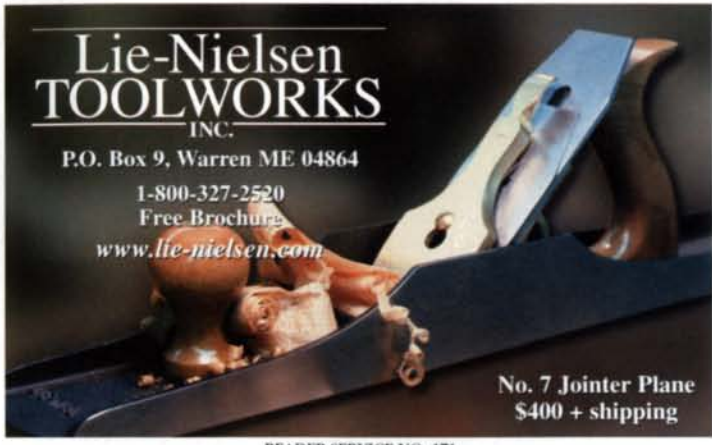
Lie-Nielsen TOOLWORKS INC.

P.O. Box 9, Warren ME 04864

1-800-327-2520

Free Brochure

www.lie-nielsen.com



No. 7 Jointer Plane
\$400 + shipping

READER SERVICE NO. 171

woodfinder



www.wdfinder.com

Find domestic and exotic lumber, fancy veneers, sawmill services, turning blanks, hardwood plywood, boatbuilding woods, certified wood, instrument woods, salvaged/recycled wood ...and MORE!

SUPPLIERS:
JOIN WOODFINDER TODAY!
CALL TOLL-FREE
1-877-933-4637

The place to find wood on the Internet!

DuoSharp™

A superior two grit diamond sharpening system



- ♦ sharpens, hones, laps knives & tools fast
- ♦ precision flatness for precision sharpening
- ♦ extends carbide tooling life 5 to 7 times
- ♦ flattens conventional stones & waterstones



Diamond Machining Technology, Inc.
85 Hayes Memorial Drive
Marlborough, MA 01752 USA
www.dmtsharp.com 508-481-5944

Take a fresh look at FELDER!

The new 700 series - continuous quality with even better operating convenience.



- unique jointer table adjustment
- dual jointer table lift
- 2 planer feed speeds
- sliding table 8 to 10 ft
- indexing 4-knife cutterblock
- safe rearward-tilting shaper spindle
- 15,000 rpm router spindle option

Call now for free info
90min
PRODUCT VIDEO!
and brochure info
1-800-572-0061

<http://www.felderusa.com>

The **CF 731**, one of 25 precision machines made by FELDER.

FELDER
Machines and Tools
for Woodworking

FELDER USA

1851 Enterprise Boulevard - W. Sacramento CA 95691



See us in Atlanta
24. - 27.08.2000
Booth 6176

READER SERVICE NO. 168

CALL 1-800-201-6570 • www.tsunamitools.com

REVOLUTIONARY
23 GAUGE HEADLESS
MINI-PINNER LEAVES
ALMOST NO HOLE!
COMES WITH HANDY
CARRY CASE.

MP25

- Shoots to 1" pin
- Excellent for Trim
- Decorative Molding
- Ornaments
- Picture Frames



\$137⁰⁰

Tsunami Tools

READER SERVICE NO. 160

FREE Catalog!

Offering woodturners the finest selection of woodturning tools and accessories anywhere!



- Pen Kits
- Project Kits
- Books & Videos
- Exotic Woods
- Lathes
- Turning Tools



Shop Online [e-woodturning](http://e-woodturning.com)

Order Your **FREE** Catalog
1-800-551-8876

www.woodturnerscatalog.com

READER SERVICE NO. 187

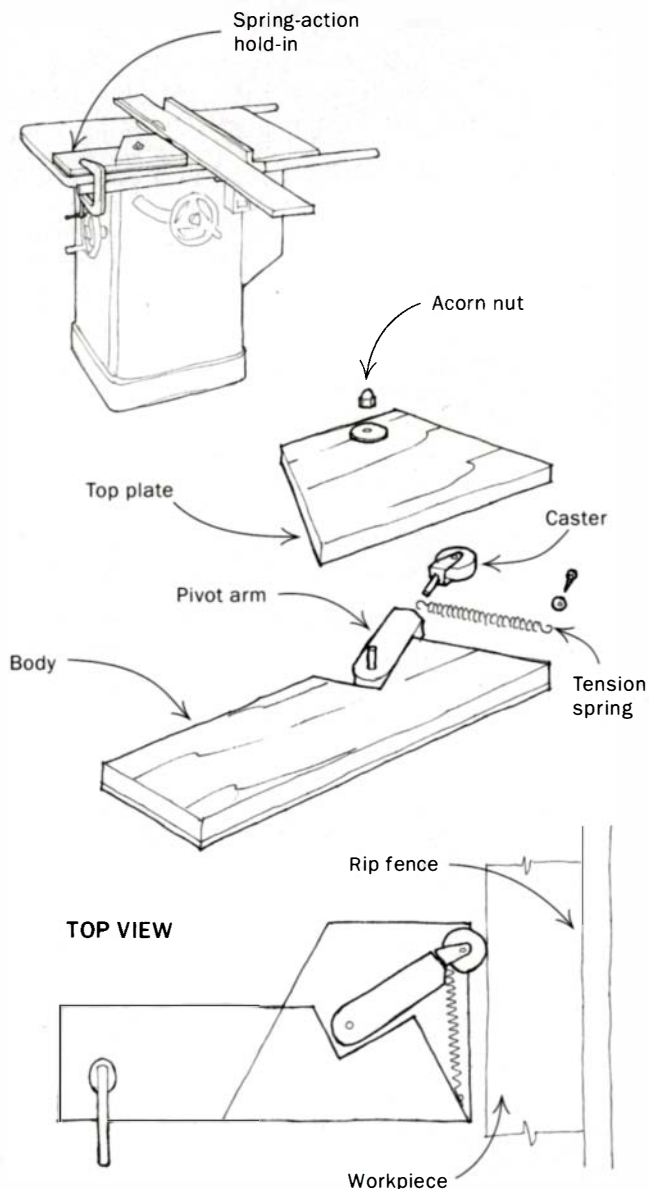
Methods of Work (continued)

workpiece into position and clamp. With the router suspended above the workpiece on the fence rods, start the router and slowly slide it down toward the secondary fence to cut the pocket hole.

—*Timothy Dalton, Middleton, Wis.*

Quick tip: Paint tea onto raw wood for an inexpensive and natural-looking stain. The stronger the tea, the darker the stain. After it dries, seal with shellac or varnish. —*Sam Bruin, Brooksville, Fla.*

Spring-action hold-in



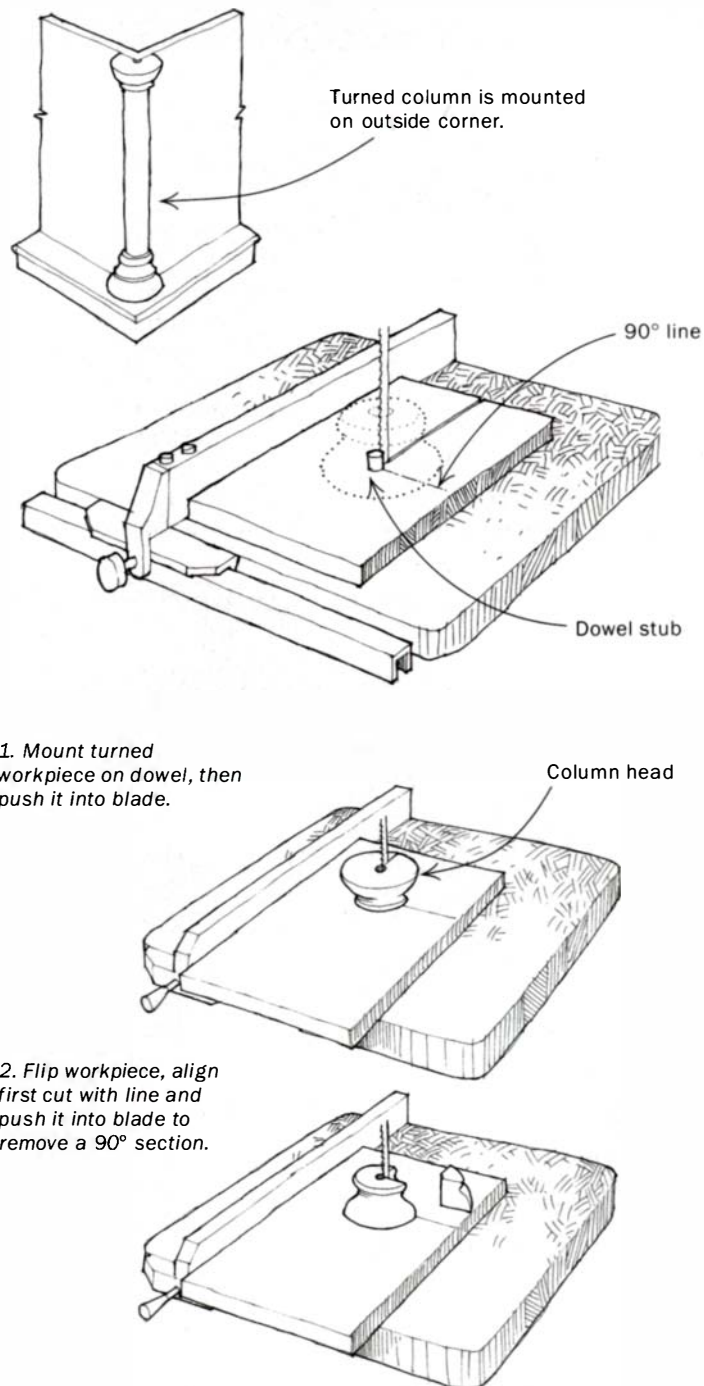
To make a safe, consistent cut on the tablesaw, it is important to hold the workpiece firmly against the rip fence. I have seen feather boards used for this purpose, but they are not very forgiving of variations in stock size, and they're awkward to clamp to the table. So I made this spring-action hold-in from wood scraps, a surplus caster and other hardware from my junk box.

The hold-in has several parts: a body laminated from 1/8-in.

Masonite and 3/4-in. plywood, a 3/8-in. plywood top plate, a pivot arm, a stem-type caster and a tension spring. The Z-shaped cutout in the body creates a positive stop for the pivot arm and allows a full 1 1/2 in. of spring-tensioned displacement of the caster wheel to accommodate lumber of different widths.

—*Steve Stern, Brooklyn, N.Y.*

Making decorative turned columns for furniture



1. Mount turned workpiece on dowel, then push it into blade.

2. Flip workpiece, align first cut with line and push it into blade to remove a 90° section.

Turned columnlike decorations look great mounted on the outside corners of furniture or paneled walls. But to make the

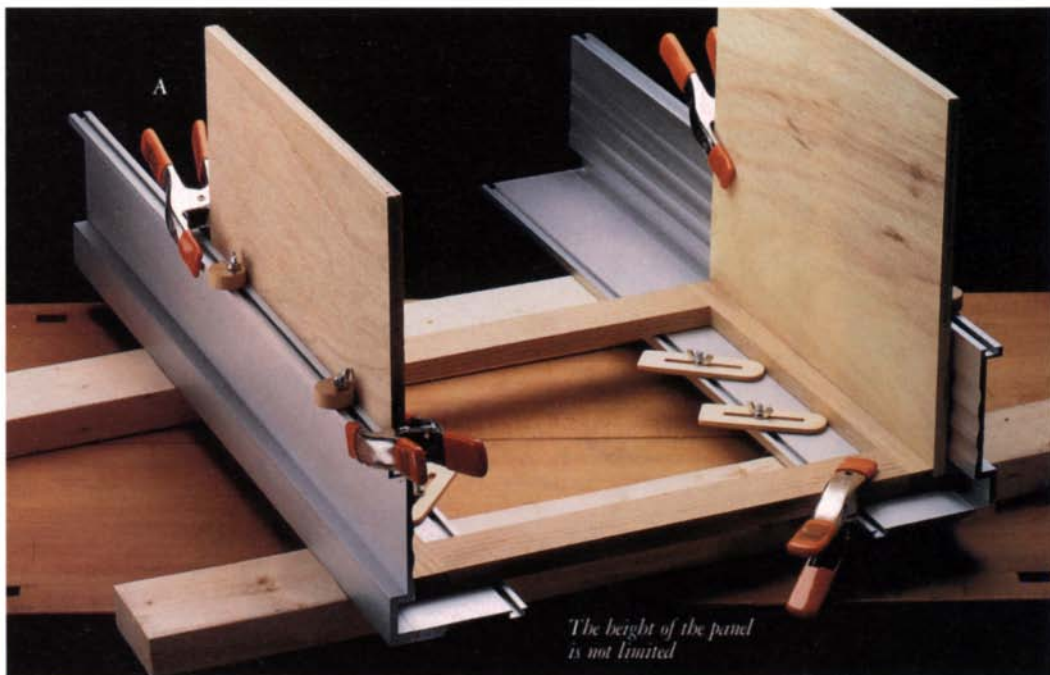
Garrett Wade Tools

FREE CATALOG call 800-221-2942, fax 800-566-9525
or visit us on the web at www.garrettwade.com

Garrett Wade Gives You a Hand

A / Our Universal Assembly Jig Is Ideal – It's A Cabinetmaker's Third Hand

Our long experience with this tool reinforces our appreciation of its incredible range of application – in the shop or on the job site. *It allows true, one-man case assembly work with machine square accuracy,* and gives you confidence where it would otherwise be virtually impossible.



When assembling cabinets, face frames, drawers or boxes, you really need something to hold the stock in place while checking squareness and during glue-up. The Universal Assembly Jig fits the bill perfectly. Unique to this Jig is the built-in offset in the corner that makes it exceptionally useful for kitchen cabinets. Detailed instructions show you exactly how to fabricate beautiful, finished square corners with this innovative tool.

This Jig can also be used to hold very long pieces vertically, like bookshelf sides (of *virtually any height*) while you fasten them in place. This practical lack of a height restriction gives the Jig exceptional additional utility.

Extra-heavy (8 lbs.) extruded, anodized (non-staining) aluminum, it is a massive $\frac{3}{8}$ " thick and 30 $\frac{1}{2}$ " long. Sides measure 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ " and 6". Two Adjustment Cams and two Position Clamps are included. Other clamps needed are common shop clamps (spring clamps, bar or pipe clamps etc.).

One Assembly Jig will do the job, but two are much more handy, and more economical. We highly recommend this tool. Patented.

14B01.01	Assembly Jig (each)	Regular	\$ 89.95
14B01.10	Set 2 Assembly Jigs	Sale	\$179.90 \$ 139.95

B / Scale Model – An Ingenious Cabinet Building System

Developed by two old-world German cabinetmakers living in New Jersey, the Donmar-Wiesing cabinet building method is an ingenious system, and was the inspiration for the Universal Assembly Jig. This $\frac{1}{4}$ " scale model, along with its instructions, illustrate this unique technique. Once you learn this method, you can *apply it to any type of casework* – furniture, desks, chests etc. Everyone from the most experienced casework builder to the novice woodworker will gain new skills quickly.

05N19.01	Casework Scale Model	\$24.95
----------	----------------------	---------



C / Premium Float Glass – An Accurate Affordable Surface Plate

Ordinary black silicon carbide sandpaper pasted to a very flat surface can accurately true the soles of hand planes and quickly flatten the backs of chisels and plane blades. Plus, you can use the same technique to resurface your stones

Traditionally, surface plates made of iron or stone, were quite expensive – and heavy. In contrast, "Float Glass" is an industrial product that is extremely flat, parallel sided, stable and reasonable in cost. Not to be confused with ordinary glass. Premium "Float Glass" is made by floating molten glass on a molten tin bath. Both Plates are $\frac{1}{2}$ " thick and 4" wide. Sizes shown are overall length. Edges are beveled. (Sandpaper not included.)

20K14.04	10" Float Glass Plate	\$ 26.85
20K14.05	24" Float Glass Plate	\$ 36.50

D / Traditional Wood Coloring Techniques For Quick Antiquing

Bichromate of Potash is one of the most important chemicals historically used in woodworking. Rather than dyeing the fibers or using pigment particles, it reacts with the natural tannin in the wood. The depth of color achieved is stunning. Oak (with its rich golden browns) and Mahogany (with its rich "Georgian" reds) are two woods which respond very well.

See the review in *Fine Woodworking Magazine*: Feb. 2000 issue, page 130.

It comes as a powder and can be mixed with warm water in varying strengths to produce varying color intensities. (Note: Bichromate of Potash is Toxic. Read instructions carefully and use a mask and gloves when handling.) Natural Van Dyke Crystals have also been a favorite for centuries – not only to color but to shade or darken selected areas on wood surfaces. Just add warm water to the desired strength.

99P61.08	Bichromate (8.8 oz)	\$13.25
99P61.34	Van Dyke (8 oz)	\$11.95

To order any of these products or to receive a free catalog please call the number below



Garrett Wade Co. 161 6th Avenue New York, NY 10013 (USA & Canada call) phone- 800-221-2942 fax- 800-566-9525	Shipping Charges Normal shipping charges apply. We ship the world over. Int'l 212-807-1155 fax 212-255-8552
--	---

FREE CATALOG

Our high quality Woodworking Catalog has thousands of useful tools to choose from. Visit our new web site at www.garrettwade.com or call/fax us to order a catalog.

For a FREE CATALOG or to order: 800-221-2942 or www.garrettwade.com

READER SERVICE NO. 195

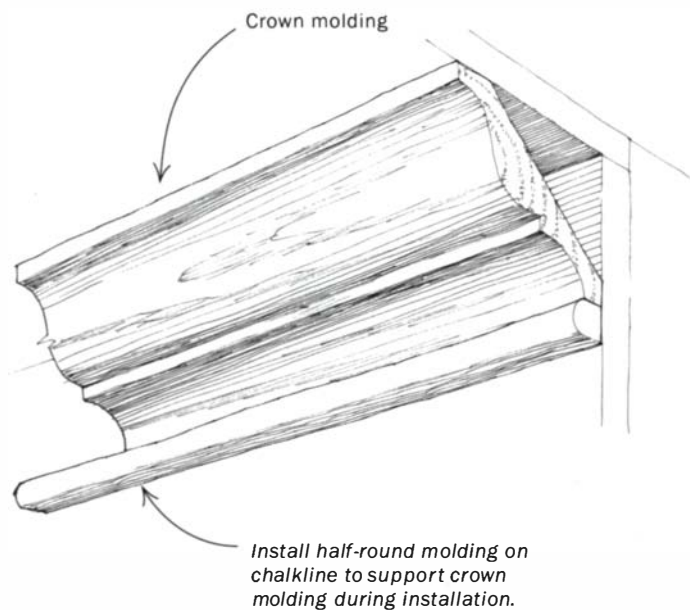
Methods of Work (continued)

columns you have to remove much of the turned pieces to mount them properly. Here's how to remove the waste.

Start by turning the column midsection, head and foot from solid stock. Through the center of the head and foot, bore a hole to fit a commonly sized dowel. Remove a 90° slice from the midsection by screwing square blocks to each end of the column, run the column through your tablesaw and turn it 90° for the second cut.

To perform the same operation on the head and foot, construct a simple jig by mounting a dowel in a scrap of plywood or MDF. Mark a line on the top of the jig at 90° to the line of the cut. Mount the column head on the jig by pushing it onto the dowel and set the bandsaw fence with the cut line centered on the dowel. Push the jig into the blade and cut halfway through the head. Flip the workpiece, rotate the first saw kerf so that it is aligned with the 90° mark on the jig and cut again to remove the 90° wedge. Repeat the same operation with the foot.

—William Nyffeler, Newmill, Keith, Scotland



Installing crown molding

When I got the job of installing 200 linear ft. of large crown molding in a room with 10-ft. ceilings, I quickly discovered that this was no simple task. The main difficulty was holding long sections of crown in alignment along the wall as I tried to nail them in place. To achieve a consistent alignment, I first tried snapping a chalkline and placing the lower edge of the molding on the line. This procedure helped enormously but still allowed for too many varia-

tions. Finally, I came up with a method that is almost foolproof.

I tacked a half-round molding of suitable dimension to the snapped chalk, flush to the wall. The half-round molding not only ensured consistent alignment but also provided a solid and stable ledge on which to place the crown and position it for nailing. If left

THE NEW YANKEE WORKSHOP BUILT SOLID...WITH STRONG SUPPORT



For a dozen years, Norm Abram has invited viewers into his workshop to offer step-by-step instructions on building furniture and other woodworking projects. None of this would have been possible without the solid help of loyal underwriters.

Columbia Forest Products is proud to announce its sponsorship of The New Yankee Workshop. After more than forty years in business, Columbia is the largest manufacturer of hardwood plywood in North America, as well as makers of flooring and wood components. And, through its support of the New Yankee Workshop, Columbia Forest Products celebrates the woodworker in everyone.



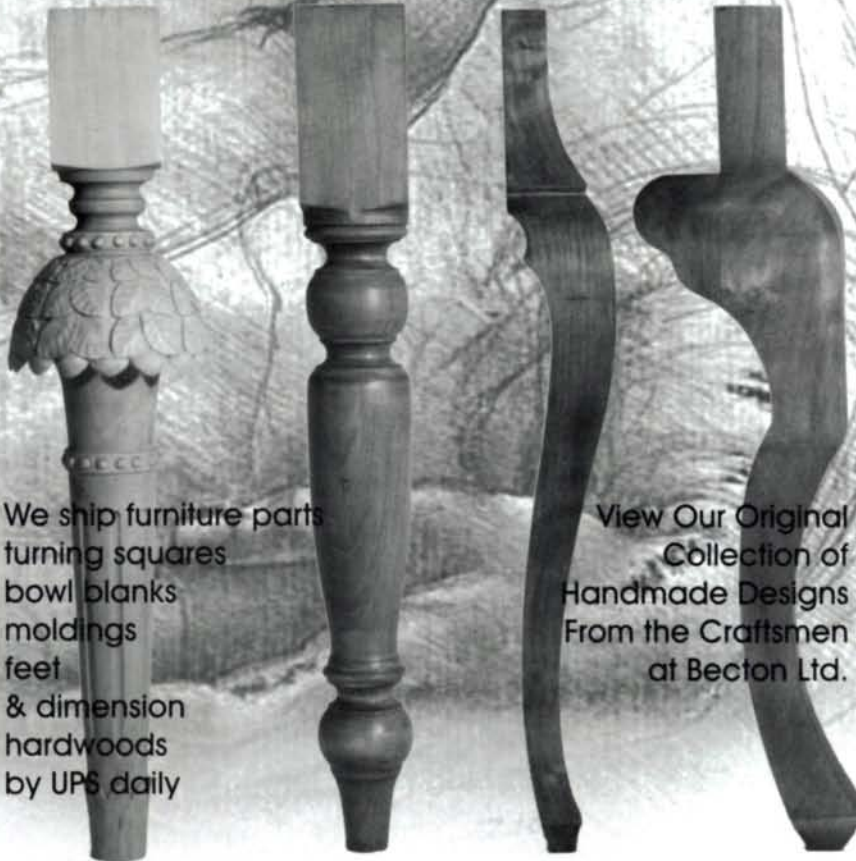
East 1-800-237-2428 • West 1-800-547-1791 • Canada 1-450-437-1964
Columbia Flooring 1-800-654-8796 • www.columbiaforestproducts.com

The

Sexiest

Legs in the Business

Becton Ltd.



We ship furniture parts
turning squares
bowl blanks
moldings
feet
& dimension
hardwoods
by UPS daily

View Our Original
Collection of
Handmade Designs
From the Craftsmen
at Becton Ltd.

www.bectonltd.com or 1-800-559-5414

READER SERVICE NO. 177

SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS



Simply the Best

Square Drive Beats Driver Slippage
Deep Thread for Super Grip
Hardened Steel for Superior Strength
Made in the US or Canada!

McFEELY'S PO Box 11169, Dept. FWW
SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS Lynchburg • VA • 24506-1169
Call Toll Free: 1-800-443-7937

READER SERVICE NO. 2

A SECOND PAIR OF HANDS

Now your table saw will support up to 48" of cut material.
Lifts quickly into position and folds out-of-the way in one simple easy step with no tools... supports 200 lbs.

FREE Color Catalog
Call: 1-800-624-2027



HTC PRODUCTS, INC.,
ROYAL OAK, MI
48068-0839



The Hallmark of Quality



READER SERVICE NO. 94

JOINTECH

Ultra-Precision Woodworking Systems



CabinetMaker's System® shown on
JOINTECH ROUTING CENTER

With Jointech's CabinetMaker's System you can make any kind of joinery for boxes or drawers, even make your own raised panel doors. Systems include Clincher Machine which uses joint making templates and the Award Winning SmartFence for all shaping & jointing operations.

System can adapt to any standard router table in minutes, or with our *new Saw Train* rails you can now bring incredible precision to any Cabinet, Bench or Contractors saw... With Jointech all you need is *ONE FENCE* to do it all - NOT THREE!

To request a catalog call 1-800-619-1288
or go to: www.jointech.com



- 5-PT Locking System
- Absolute Parallelism
- Large Rip Capacity
- Vacuum Fence
- Micro-Adjustable
- Reversible
- .001" Repeatability

CabinetMaker's System® shown on
JOINTECH SAW TRAIN™
Bit Rail is Shown

READER SERVICE NO. 132



We Manufacture & Service
SHAPER KNIVES
MOULER KNIVES

Williams & Hussey
Profile Knives

We now distribute
FREEBORN
Cutters

FOLEY BELSAW • MOULER HEADS
RBI & WOODMASTER KNIVES
LOCK EDGE COLLARS
ROSETTE CUTTERS
CUSTOM ROUTERS &
CUSTOM CUTTERS



Quick Turnaround Time
Top Quality Products
at Competitive Prices

W. Moore Profiles LTD.

1 Commercial Drive,
P.O. Box 752, Florida, NY 10921
www.wmooreprofile.com

1-800-228-8151

Serving the Industry for over 10 Years - Fax (914) 651-1097

READER SERVICE NO. 14

Methods of Work (continued)

in place, the half-round strip provides an additional architectural detail to the molding. This approach improved the quality of the job and simplified the installation.

—George L. Ziff, *Southern Pines, N.C.*

Quick tip: To protect my hands around the shop, I use inexpensive latex examination gloves, available by the box from wholesale supply stores (such as Sam's Club). The tight-fitting gloves are sensitive enough to operate machinery but strong enough to protect from splinters when handling rough lumber. They are surprisingly durable. As a bonus, the gloves leave my hands in dramatically improved condition at the end of the day, reducing the need for moisturizers and rehabilitation.

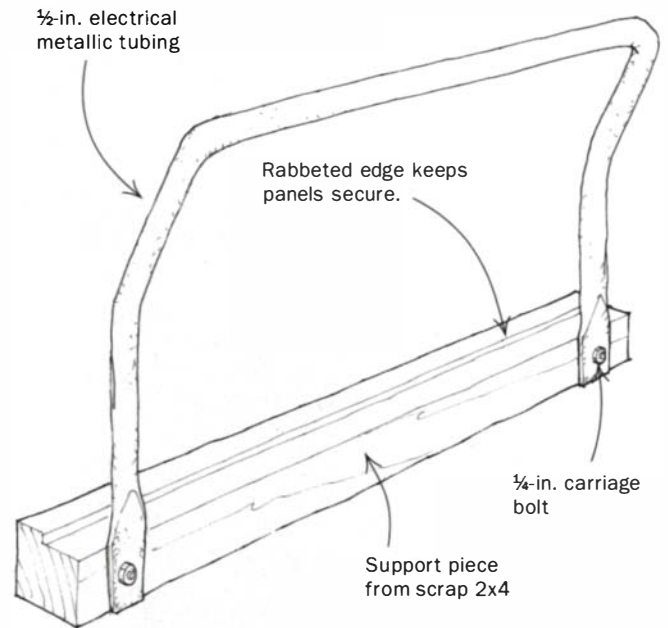
—Lawrence A Salibra II, *Gates Mills, Ohio*

Shopmade plywood carrier

Here is a carrier that makes it much easier for one person to handle full sheets of plywood or drywall. I know you can buy similar tools at home-improvement centers, but this shopmade version can be customized to fit your height and arm length, and it costs next-to nothing to make.

Dimensions of the tool are not critical. A height of about 12 in. works for many people. You should size the tool so that you don't have to stoop too far to lift a panel.

Make the handle from ½-in. EMT (electrical metallic tubing). The bend in the handle gives some clearance for your hand between



the handle and the panel. Flatten and drill the ends of the EMT for ¼-in carriage bolts. Cut the wood-support piece from a scrap 2x4. Bending the EMT is pretty tricky: Bend the U-shape first, then bend the uprights.

—James A. Meier, *Brighton, Mich.*

The ECOGATE System is a revolutionary idea in dust collection. When a machine is turned on, a sensor signals the controller to open the appropriate gate and turns on the dust collector. When the machine stops, the gate closes. Our larger model monitors the usage of all machines in your shop and continually optimizes the amount of power supplied to your dust collector. And that generates dramatic savings. We are going to demonstrate the ECOGATE System at IWF 2000 in Atlanta (on August 24th through the 27th). Our booth number is 26421.

Call 1-888-ECOGATE for a free brochure. www.ecogate.com

ECOGATE®

READER SERVICE NO. 170

Quality Pen Kits and Other Turning Kits

- Designers & Manufacturers
- Wholesale & Retail

THE BereaHardWoods CO. Inc.
 Manufacturer of quality writing instruments, components and kits.

www.bereahardwoods.com CALL FOR FREE CATALOG
 6367 Eastland Rd. • Brookpark, Ohio 44142 U.S.A.
 Ph: 440-234-7949 • Fax: 440-234-7958 • bereahard@aol.com

READER SERVICE NO. 106

Only the Finest... For Your Finest!

Your Finest Woodworking Deserves the Finest Wax in the World! A Natural Blend of Carnauba Wax and Beeswax

U.S. MFR. Representative: Henry Flueck International, P.O. Box 865119, Plano, TX 75086-5119

For A Distributor or Retailer Near You, Call: 1-800-5 BRIWAX

READER SERVICE NO. 161

*"My mailman's cousin has
a friend who makes furniture."*

Word-of-mouth is great for keeping up on current events but not always the most effective way to sell a handcrafted, limited production armoire. FunctionalArts.com's online gallery is the perfect extension to your local grapevine. We'll enhance your current sales efforts by putting your work in front of a large and growing audience. Want to really give them something to chat about? Join FunctionalArts.com, the online destination for handcrafted fine furniture & accessories.

For more information:
Call 1-877-347-7799
or visit our web site at
www.FunctionalArts.com

Need another way to sell?

FunctionalArts.com
Handcrafted Fine Furniture

READER SERVICE NO. 167

visit our web site
www.mulecab.com
334 Chambers Cres., Newmarket, ON. L3X 1T2
Toll free: 877-684-7366 Fax: 905-898-5114
Email: accusquare@home.com



ACCUSQUARE GOLD STANDARD Rip fence
Model M1025 Rip capacity 10" left - 25" right.
\$199

Mule Router Table
Durable coated MDF board top with Baltic birch side rails Router plate with rings included. **\$99**

Mule Router Fence
attaches easily to the rip fence rail. Adjustable split fence design with dust collection plate. **\$49**

Mule Router Plate
Smaller plate wirings 7 1/4" x 7 1/4". Designed for larger 3/4 HP routers. No sagging or bouncing during operations! **\$39**

Mule router table and Mule router fence attaches to your table saw, giving you a top of the line Router Table and Fence system that is solid and uses up ZERO shop space!

FOR UNDER \$150

90 day satisfaction guarantee
Lifetime warranty on Accusquare Rip Fence
No charge shipping on orders over \$140

READER SERVICE NO. 224

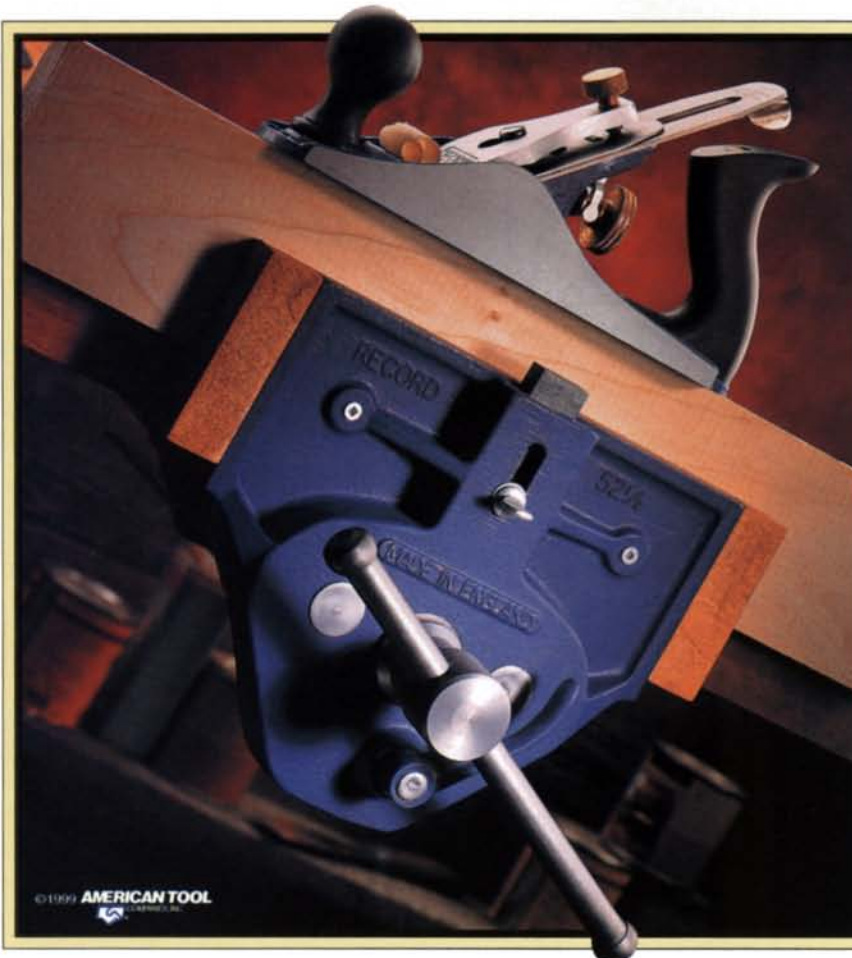
Finest Quality Reproduction Brass and Iron Hardware

Since 1932, BALL AND BALL has been manufacturing the finest quality antique reproduction furniture hardware, builders hardware, lighting fixtures, and fireplace accessories available. Call for our 108-page catalog, available for \$7.00 (catalog cost refunded on first order).



Ball and Ball
463 W. Lincoln Highway
Exton, PA 19341
Phone: 610-365-7330 • Fax: 610-365-7639
Orders: 1-800-257-3711
Visit our website - www.ballandball-us.com

READER SERVICE NO. 103



© 1999 AMERICAN TOOL
CORPORATION

RECORDS WERE MADE TO BE BROKEN. EXCEPT THIS ONE.

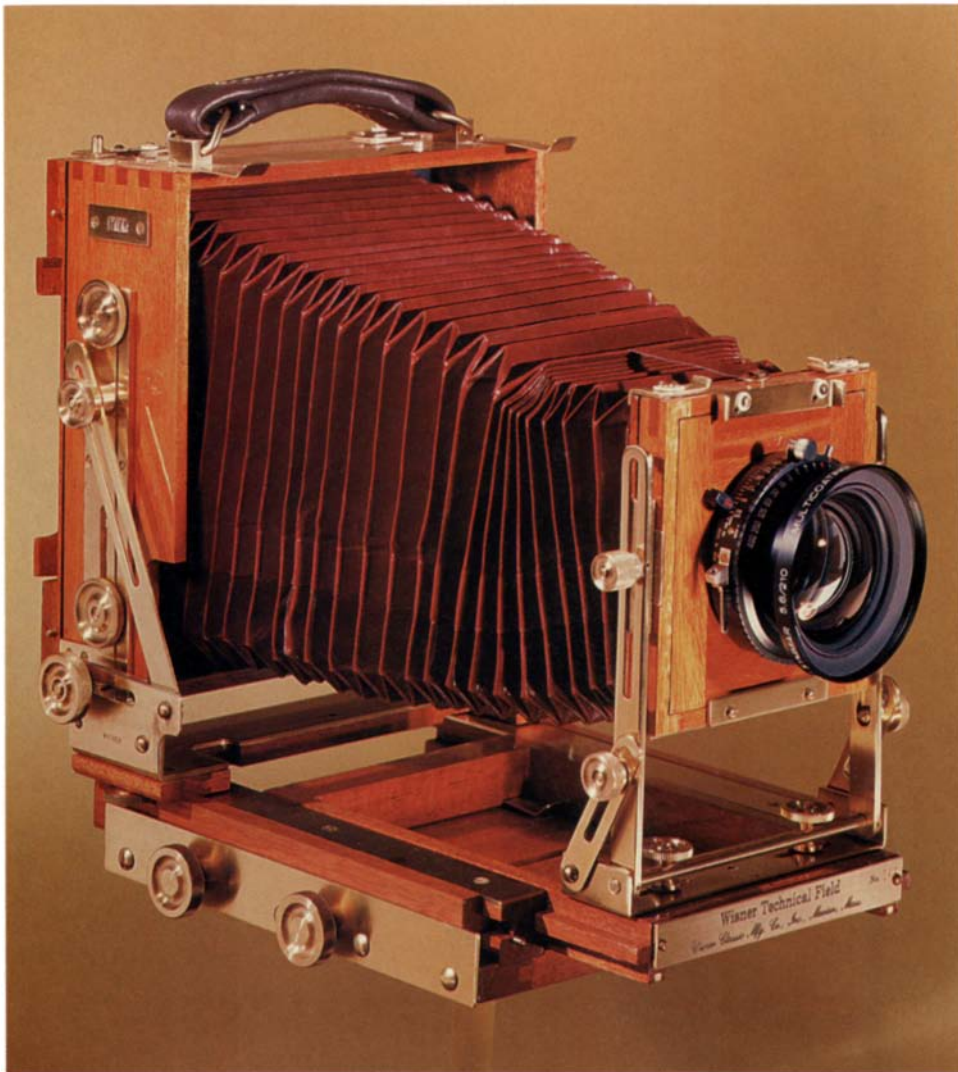
You can count on our record of making dependable tools. Because your planes and vises need to be reliable and strong, RECORD® tools are created from the finest steel and crafted in our foundry in Sheffield, England. We've been making woodworking tools for over 100 years, which is why we can promise you such high quality. RECORD tools—planes, vises and clamps you can depend on.



READER SERVICE NO. 151

Notes & Comment

Take a snapshot from the past



A camera that's built to last. The Technical Field Camera, made of mahogany and brass, is one of four 19th-century, bellows-style wooden cameras that Ron Wisner and his company produce. The 4-in. by 5-in. model shown here sells for \$1,850.

Rapid advances in photographic technology have led to today's digital cameras. Ron Wisner, however, has decided to take a step back in time and recapture the early days of photographic history with his bellows-style wooden cameras.

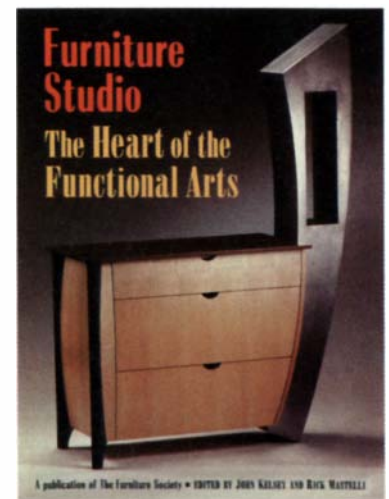
The Wisner Co. builds 19th-century-style, large-format view cameras. Wisner chose to build his cameras out of wood because of its beauty, strength, lightness and overall durability. All of his cameras are made of mahogany or cherry and finished with an oil varnish. The quartersawn, straight-grained, pattern-grade stock is handpicked and resawn in his shop from rough boards.

Wisner stresses "precision woodworking" when making his cameras. He coined this term to combine the notions of an expert woodworker and a knowledgeable machinist. Each wooden part is made with the highest precision, measured with micrometers and dial indicators to within a few thousandths of an inch.

Wisner's company has been around for 16 years and has established itself as the world's biggest producer of wooden cameras. For more information, visit the company's web site at www.wisner.com or call (800) 848-0448.

—Christopher Baumann
is the editorial assistant.

A gallery of studio furniture



Furniture Studio edited by John Kelsey and Rick Mastelli. Cambium Press, Bethel, Conn. (800-238-7724); 1999. \$30 softcover; 144 pp.

With 16 richly illustrated essays and a trio of eight-page gallery sections, this book is filled to bursting with photos of handcrafted contemporary furniture. This windfall of woodwork makes *Furniture Studio* the best place in print to see current furniture of original design.

What does *Furniture Studio* do with all of these photos? The book's editors, John Kelsey and Rick Mastelli, are both veterans of the black-and-white days at *Fine Woodworking*, but there isn't a scrap of how-to in the book—except how to think about furniture.

In a general sense, the book's ambition is to define the field of studio furniture in North America. The term "studio furniture," with its ring of the fine arts, is favored by the editors and most of the essayists, and that reflects the bias of the book: nearly all of the furniture shown is of original design; there are virtually no period reproductions; and the work ranges from the functional to the purely sculptural.

The 16 essayists approach their subjects from all angles. There are essays on recent furniture history, on meaning in furniture, on furniture collectors, on prominent furniture designers, on unorthodox young designers, on nonwood furniture and on much else. There happens to be some

"Compared to the other machines in the test, the Delta produced the cleanest surface and the least amount of snipe. The other planers in the test also gave us excellent surface finishing, but the Delta stood out as just a bit better."

Woodworker's Journal, January/February 1998

"...quick-change knives that we found easy and accurate to install. We found that with the quick-change systems we aligned the knives within .001!" And, we could install both knives in about five minutes." "Editors' Choice Top Tool™"

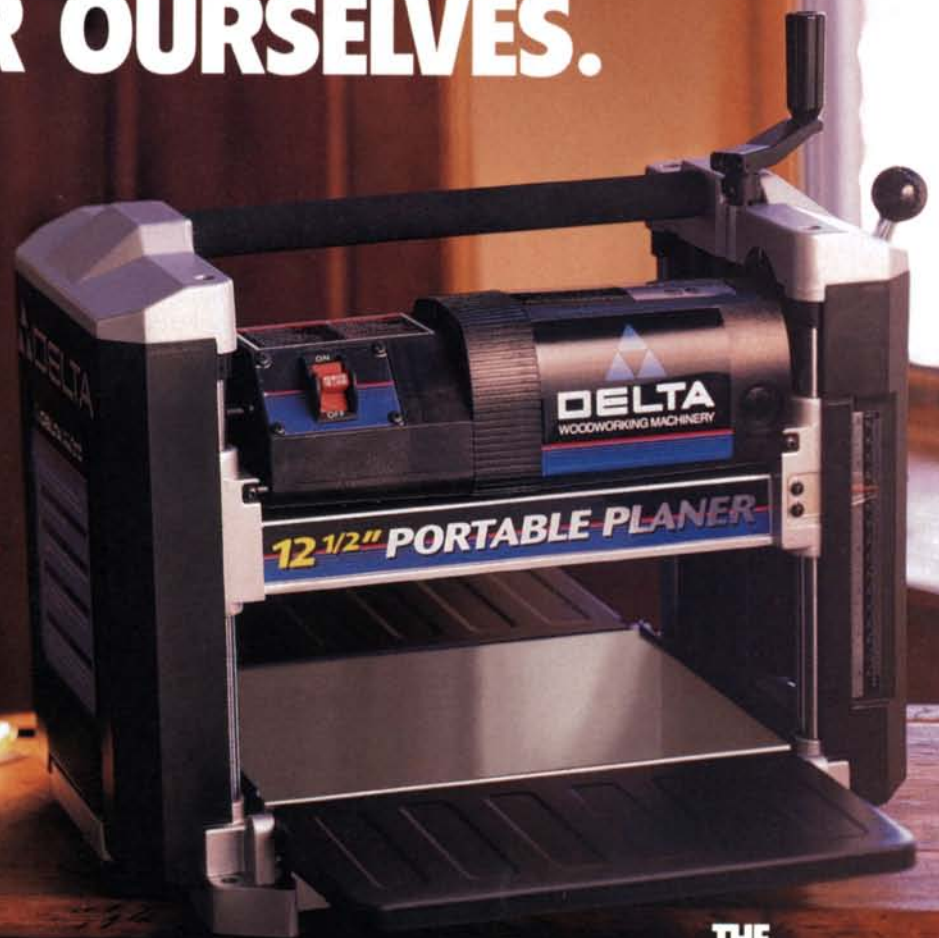
Better Homes & Gardens® Wood,® November 1996

"The Delta got great marks for quality of cut and portability, and for its innovative cutterhead assembly lock." "Editors' Choice"

American Woodworker,™ December 1996

WE COULDN'T HAVE SAID IT BETTER OURSELVES.

All of which leaves us with very little to say except this: If our planer fails to perform up to your expectations within 30 days of purchase, you can return it for a full refund. That's our Superior Performance Guarantee. And now, for a limited time, we'll even throw in an extra set of knives – a \$30 value. Call toll free for the name of your nearest Delta dealer. Delta International Machinery Corp., 800-438-2486. In Canada, 519-836-2840.



Model 22-560



Proud sponsor of
The New Yankee Workshop
with Norm Abram and
The American Woodshop
with Scott Phillips.

THE
POWER
OF THE
PROS
▲
▲
▲
DELTA
WOODWORKING MACHINERY
A Portac Company

www.deltawoodworking.com

Notes & Comment (continued)

overlap in the essays, and some humbug, but most of the essays are thought-provoking. There is a fascinating profile of Michael Fortune, the prodigiously talented Canadian furniture maker; a nicely observed and illustrated historical essay on furniture making in Northern California; and one man's thoughtful rumination on his chances of succeeding as a full-time woodworker decades after abandoning the field for a more dependable profession.

But taking the measure of one's own profession is not easy, and some of the essays tilt over into navel-gazing.

Furniture Studio is a production of The Furniture Society, an organization whose annual conferences have brought together a broad range of furniture makers and others interested in the field. Just about everyone involved with the book is a member of the Society, from the editors and essayists to all the furniture makers whose work is featured in the gallery sections.

The book actually grew from the Society's conferences, where the ideas for a number of the essays were generated. But the diversity, democracy and hub-bub that feels bracing in person at a conference can seem chaotic between covers. With 16 writers pursuing their own ends, the book is some-



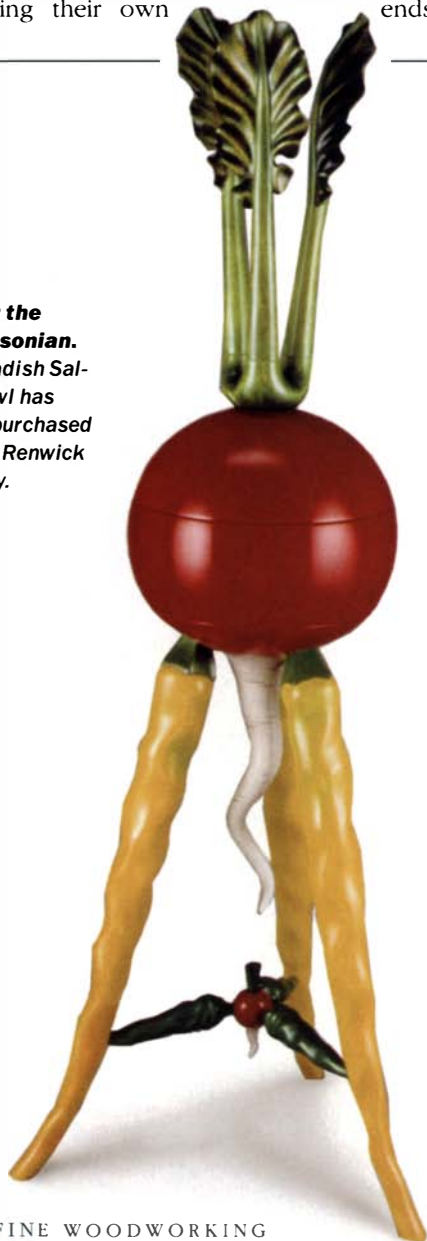
From functional to sculptural. A new book from The Furniture Society offers a wide range of essays and photos of mostly contemporary work.

thing of a crazy quilt. And the wide range in the quality of the writing, photos and furniture is jarring.

But despite these shortcomings, *Furniture Studio* is an engaging book and a valuable record of recent furniture history.

—Jonathan Binzen is a senior editor.

Fit for the Smithsonian. The Radish Salad Bowl has been purchased by the Renwick Gallery.



Anyone for tossed salad?

The Radish Salad Bowl, made by Craig Nutt, was acquired recently by the Renwick Gallery of the Smithsonian National Museum of Art as part of its permanent collection. Nutt is best known in the woodworking community for his wooden vegetable sculptures.

At 5 ft. tall, the Radish Salad Bowl depicts a radish with plumed leaves, supported by three cayenne peppers. The red-lacquered 12-in.-dia. radish is made of maple and is turned and carved to separate, becoming two salad bowls. The interiors of the bowls are bleached, then finished with urethane. The leaves, made of birch with a nontoxic finish, can be removed and used as salad servers. The three cayenne pepper legs made of tupelo are proportioned to function as a table-high stand.

Nutt's inspiration for the Radish Salad Bowl came from a friend, who commissioned him to make the original. His friend, a fan of Caesar salad, follows an exact, almost ritualistic procedure for preparing his salad. Even though radishes aren't part of a Caesar salad, Nutt felt the sculpture could serve as a special container for his friend's "salad-making ritual."

You can see more of Nutt's work in *FWW* #86 and #124, or you can visit his web site at www.mindspring.com/~cnutt.

—C.B.



A sculpture with functionality. With the leaves removed and the radish separated, one has all the necessary utensils to prepare and serve up a hearty salad.

Econ-Abrasives

WE MANUFACTURE ABRASIVE BELTS ANY SIZE, ANY GRIT!

ABRASIVE SHEETS:

(9" X 11")

CABINET PAPER		
	50/pk	100/pk
40D	\$18.90	\$35.60
50D	17.80	32.25
60D	16.70	30.00
80D	15.60	27.80
100 thru 150C	14.50	25.60

FINISHING PAPER

80A	\$11.15	\$18.90
100 thru 280A	10.00	16.70

NO LOAD PAPER

180 thru 400A	\$12.25	\$21.25
---------------	---------	---------

STEEL BAR CLAMPS

Quick release feature, available in four different lengths, these clamps are fast adjusting with cast iron jaws.



Size	Price
2-1/2 x 6	\$6.50 ea.
2-1/2 x 12	7.00
2-1/2 x 24	7.75
2-1/2 x 36	9.50

HEAVY DUTY SPRING CLAMPS

Clamps come with PVC tips and grips.



Size	Price
4"	\$1.75 ea.
6"	2.25
8"	3.50

OTHER PRODUCTS

- *ROLLS*FLAP WHEELS*PUMP SLEEVES*ROUTER BITS*WOOD GLUE*WOOD BITS*SANDING BLOCKS*DRAWER SLIDES
- *HINGES*TV SWIVELS
- *Check or COD
- *SATISFACTION GUARANTEED
- *Texas add sales tax
- *Continental US Shipping Charges add \$5.50.

ABRASIVE BELTS

PLEASE SPECIFY GRITS

1X30	\$.81 ea.	3X24	\$.93 ea.
1X42	.81	3X27	.96
1X44	.81	4X21 3/4	1.06
2 1/2X16	.85	4X24	1.10
3X18	.86	4X36	1.35
3X21	.90	6X48	3.50
3X23 3/4	.93	6X89	6.24

Other sizes priced upon request



HEAVY DUTY VELCRO® VACUUM DISCS FOR BOSCH AND PORTER CABLE SANDERS

Dia.	Grit	Price	Dia.	Grit	Price
5"	60	\$.48 ea.	6"	60	\$.65 ea.
5"	80	.46	6"	80	.63
100 thru		100	100 thru		100
5"	320	.45	6"	320	.62

PSA DISC ROLLS (white) silicon carbide for D A sanders

Size	Grit	Price/Roll	Discs Per Roll
5"	80	\$16.90	125
5"	120	16.35	125
5"	180	32.70	250
5"	220	32.70	250
5"	320	32.70	250

Size	Grit	Price/Roll	Discs Per Roll
6"	80	\$24.15	125
6"	120	22.30	125
6"	180	44.55	250
6"	220	44.55	250
6"	320	44.55	250

Econ-Abrasives

P. O. Box 1628
Frisco, TX 75034
(972)-377-9779

CALL FOR FREE CATALOG!

Toll-Free (800)367-4101

READER SERVICE NO. 88

ROJEK

Fine European Woodworking Machines Since 1921

PK 300

12" 3 hp Tilting Arbor Table Saw. Optional sliding table & scoring unit priced separately.

KPS 300

Five operation combination machine with three 3 hp motors

FSN 300

3 hp Tilting Spindle Shaper. Optional sliding table priced separately.

VDA 316

3 hp Slot Mortising Machine

MSP 315

3 hp 12" Planer/ Jointer. Optional mortise attachment priced separately.

TM TECH MARK, INC.

7901 Industry Drive • North Little Rock, AR 72117
www.tech-mark.com • (501) 945-9393 or 1-800-787-6747

READER SERVICE NO. 234



VENEERING and CLAMPING with VACUUM

VACUUM PRESSING SYSTEMS, INC.
553 RIVER ROAD
BRUNSWICK, MAINE 04011
207-725-0935 / FAX 207-725-0932
VIDEO AVAILABLE

The leader in vacuum technology for woodworking offers a complete line of innovative products for:

- VENEERING
 - LAMINATING
 - CLAMPING
- NEW products include: Flip Top Frame Presses, Inflatable Bladders and Videos

READER SERVICE NO. 173

Dovetail your next drawer – in less than 10 minutes...

including setup!

only with the Keller Dovetail System.

All other jigs require endless test cuts and wasted wood.

The Keller Dovetail System is very different: it is easy, quick, accurate and versatile.

Cut unlimited widths. Classic and variable spacing. Angled and curved dovetails. Box joints. Projects from jewelry boxes to entertainment centers. Made in USA since 1976. 20-yr warranty.

See us at IWF at #6836

VIDEO: \$8.95 + \$2 P/H

KELLER & CO. Dept. F90
1327 T Street, Petaluma, CA 94952
(800) 995-2456 (707) 763-9336

The Keller Dovetail System
Simply the best.



READER SERVICE NO. 67

THE CONOVER LATHE



Thinking of moving up? Need a machine with greater length, more horsepower and greater rigidity? Most of our customers have exceeded the capacity of smaller machines.

Heavy cast iron construction, precisely machined, produces a lathe with 16" swing. With user supplied 2"x6" timbers, this lathe can be sized to fit your workshop or project. Excellent for faceplate or spindle work. Guaranteed to please and compliment the craft of even the most discerning of craftsmen.

The Conover Lathe. A long tradition of pride in American-made quality.



CONOVER

(440) 350-4545 • (800) 433-5221

www.conover-lathe.com

P.O. Box 418, Mentor, OH 44061

READER SERVICE NO. 28

Professional Tools

On-line

Save Money

Save Time

www.toolmarts.com

Web Special

freud

Router Bits

45% OFF

The Studley tool chest is back

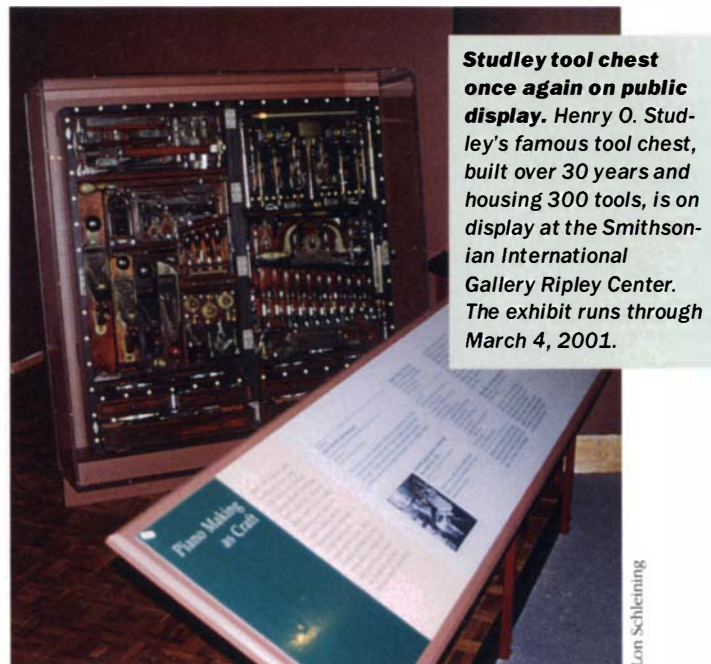
Henry O. Studley's famous tool chest, featured in *FWW* #71 and #100, has reemerged for public viewing at the Smithsonian National Museum of American History. Smithsonian tool specialist David Shayt has made arrangements with the owner to borrow the priceless chest for a newly opened exhibition of pianos titled Piano 300; Celebrating Three Centuries of People and Pianos.

Studley, an 18th-century piano maker, built his tool chest over a 30-year career at the Poole Piano Co. in Massachusetts. Using ebony, mother of pearl, ivory, rosewood and mahogany, materials used in the manufacture of pianos, he worked on the chest almost constantly, adding tools as he accumulated them.

The intricacy of the chest is astounding. Each tool has an individual holder. Tiny metal clasps rotate out of the way to allow a tool to be removed. Separate panels hinge outward, or come out altogether, to provide easy access to more tools below.

For housing some 300 tools, the tool chest is really quite small. When closed, it measures about 9 in. deep, just over 18 in. wide and 39 in. high. It is so densely packed that three strong men strain to lift it onto a benchtop.

Although the Studley tool chest is occasionally housed and displayed at the Smithsonian, it has always been privately owned. It is currently part of a private collection in the Midwest. The exhibit at the Smithsonian International Gallery Ripley Center runs



Studley tool chest once again on public display. Henry O. Studley's famous tool chest, built over 30 years and housing 300 tools, is on display at the Smithsonian International Gallery Ripley Center. The exhibit runs through March 4, 2001.

Lon Schleining

through March 4, 2001. For more information, call (202) 357-2700 or visit the museum's web site at americanhistory.si.edu.

—Lon Schleining is a woodworker and teacher in Long Beach, Calif.

Limitless Possibilities

Unleash your dreams with the ultimate five-in-one combination machine from Laguna Tools. This compact, rugged workhorse gives you the five main tools needed to create masterpieces. The X-31 gives you:

- A 12" jointer to prepare your lumber
- A 3 HP shaper to make any shape of your choice
- A 10" table saw with a 50" sliding table panel saw
- 3 separate motors 3 HP each
- A 12" planer to dimension your lumber
- A mortiser to make the best joints obtainable
- 10-second change-over time

Call for your free video—and we'll show you how to unleash your dreams.

LAGUNA TOOLS

You Build With Wood, We Build With Trust.

800-234-1976

E Mail: lagunatools@earthlink.net Web: www.lagunatools.com

2265 Laguna Canyon Rd., Laguna Beach, CA 92651 (949) 494-7006 • FX (949) 497-1346
100 Central Ave., South Kearny, New Jersey 07032 (973) 491-0102 • FX (973) 491-0591



FEATHER-LOC™

See us at IWF in Atlanta!
booth# 36451

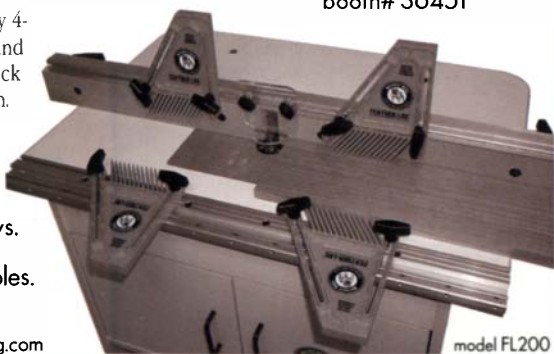
Introducing Feather-Loc, our revolutionary 4-in-1 featherboard, fence stop, table stop, and starting pin (fulcrum). Give us a call, or click over to our web site for all the information.



1.800.786.8902

www.benchdog.com

Shapers.
Table Saws.
Router Tables.



model FL200

READER SERVICE NO. 178

WHO MAKES THE THINNEST SHAVE? US/JAPAN PLANING COMPETITION

Japanese temple builders and carpenters are visiting to demonstrate traditional woodworking techniques.

(see classified page or for details call 800-443-5512 or www.hidatool.com)

HIDA TOOL INC.,
1333 SAN PABLO AVE.
BERKELEY, CA 94702
CATALOG \$4 (refundable)

READER SERVICE NO. 18

Supergrit® SANDPAPER



HOOK & LOOP
4 1/2" 8 Hole \$10.00/50
5" 5 or 8 Hole \$12.50/50
6" 6 Hole \$17.50/50

"LAPIKA" MICRON 1/4 SHEETS
10-40 MICRON (400-1500 GRIT)
REG. \$39.95/50 SALE \$12.50/50

BELTS—A.O. RESIN		SHEETS—9" x 11", A.O.	
1 x 30 \$.75	4 x 24 \$1.10	60D, 80D \$14/50	
1 x 42 \$.75	4 x 36 \$1.40	120C, 150C \$23/100	
3 x 21 \$.85	6 x 48 \$3.50	180A, 220A \$21/100	
3 x 24 \$.90	6 x 89 \$6.20		

ABRASIVE ROLLS

RED HILL CORP. FREE 48 PAGE CATALOG
P.O. BOX 4234 & Incredible close-out sheets.
GETTYSBURG, PA 17325 **800-822-4003**
www.supergrit.com

READER SERVICE NO. 40

The trend is Concealed Blum has the Runners



As the demand for quality wood drawers increases, so does the preference for concealed runners. To answer the call, Blum offers three interchangeable solutions that let you standardize your cabinets and drawers.

SOLO

An epoxy-coated, roller-runner with a wide tolerance range.

TANDEM

The benchmark for premium running action and ease of use.

TANDEM Plus

The ultimate full-extension runner with new soft-stop cushioning.

All three systems are self-closing and feature a 75 lb. dynamic/100 lb. static load capacity. All carry Blum's lifetime guarantee.

Start your own trend with Blum.

DISCOUNT PRICES ON BOOKS & VIDEOS.

Call Toll Free
1-800-243-0713

No shipping charges
in US on orders
over \$35, others

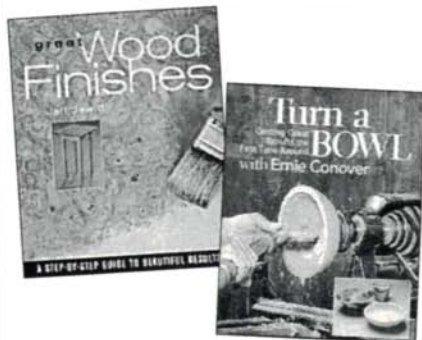
add \$3. Canada & Overseas add 15%

Fax 606-255-5444

phone inquiries call 606-255-5444

http://www.mannyswoodbooks.com

e-mail: purchasing@mannyswoodbooks.com



Turn a Bowl (Conover) \$16.
Great Wood Finishes (Jewett) \$19.
Setting Up Shop (Nagyszalanezy) \$24.

BUY ON LINE

http://www.mannyswoodbooks.com

Call or e-mail for Our
New Book, Video and Plans Catalog

READER SERVICE NO. 125

The ultimate hardware system



READER SERVICE NO. 102

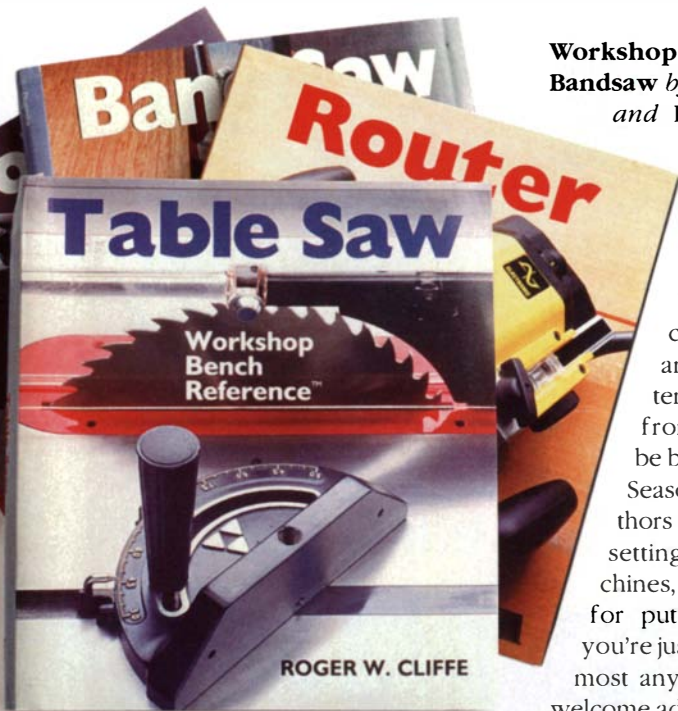
blum®

Julius Blum, Inc.

Stanley, North Carolina

1.800.438.6788

A new line of handbooks for the shop



Workshop Bench Reference Series—
Bandsaw by Mark Duginske; **Scroll Saw**
and **Router** by Zachary Taylor;
Table Saw by Roger W.
Cliffe. Sterling Publishing,
New York; 1999. Each
\$17.95 softcover; 160 pp.

With their durable, pliable covers, lay-flat spiral bindings and quick-tab referencing systems, this new series of books from Sterling Publishing begs to be brought into the shop and used. Seasoned woodworkers and authors offer more than the basics on setting up and maintaining the machines, as well as tips and techniques for putting them to use. Whether you're just starting out or an old pro, almost anyone will find these books a welcome addition to their shop.

—Matthew Teague is an associate editor.

Carve out a niche for yourself

NICHE magazine is accepting entries for the 2001 *NICHE* Awards. Categories for wood include the following: carved, inlaid, turned, painted/colored and traditionally joined. There is also a category for furniture. Judging is based on technical excellence and creativity, market viability and uniqueness and originality.

Deadline for entries is Sept. 1. For an application, call *NICHE* magazine at (410) 889-3093 or send e-mail to nicheaw@rosengrp.com.

Notes & Comment

We welcome stories about woodworking, photographs of unusual work—anything you think other woodworkers would like to know about. Send submissions to Notes & Comment, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.



THESE CHISELS DON'T COME WITH A RETIREMENT PLAN.

When you create something, you want it to last a lifetime. That's what we had in mind when we created MARPLES® chisels. Forged in one piece from the finest quality steel, they are hardened and tempered to within an inch of the tang—unlike most other chisels. We manufacture them for long-term performance; in fact, you'll probably retire first.

Marples®

Woodworking Tools

www.marpleschisel.com

Your Original Toggle Clamp Partner for Set-Up and Cycle Time Reduction

Visit us at IWF, Booth #3113



International Headquarters
31791 Sherman Drive
Madison Heights, MI 48071
Tel: 248.397.6700
Fax: 248.397.6734

Customer Service
2121 Cole Street
Birmingham, MI 48009
Tel: 248.594.5800
Fax: 248.644.3929

www.destaco.com

READER SERVICE NO. 228



A company of the FELDER GROUP

The most powerful machine in its class!

Call now for free info
60min
PRODUCT VIDEO!

1-800-700-0071
<http://www.hammer.co.at>

C3-31
Combination machine
cast iron tables,
12" jointer/planer
3 speed shaper
48" or 79" sliding table
3 motors

WC0995_010700_H00216



See us in Atlanta
Aug. 24th - 27th
Booth 6176

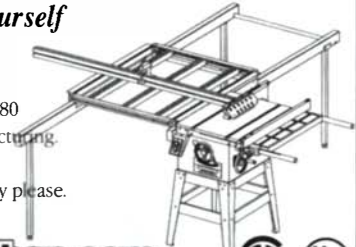
The HAMMER range:
- combination machines
- jointer - planers
- sliding table saws
- bandsaws

HAMMER USA 1851 Enterprise Blvd. W. Sacramento · CA 95691 ·
Tel: 916-375-3196 · Fax 916-375-3199 · www.hammer.co.at

READER SERVICE NO. 204

MAO SHAN is now online. Come visit our website and see all of our Do-It-Yourself Woodworking Machinery!

- Competitive prices!
- Professional manufacturers since 1980 in woodworking machinery manufacturing.
- We are ISO 9001 Certified!
- Dealer and Distributor inquiries only please. OEM inquiries are welcome.



<http://www.maoshan.com>



Visit our Website: <http://www.maoshan.com>
E-mail: maoshan@ms15.hinet.net Fax: 886-4-2792667

READER SERVICE NO. 21

Dust free woodworking



Clean Air Exhaust
1 Micron Filters

3hp 2700 CFM free air blower
1350 CFM @ 8" w/c system

SUMMER SALE!
Call for information!

Let us quote your
dust collection system.
Call 1-800-732-4065



IWF 2000 Booth #6847

Complete OEM dust collection systems 1.5hp & larger
www.oneida-air.com

1001 W. Fayette St. Syracuse, NY 13204 Phone (315) 476-5151 Fax (315) 476-5044

READER SERVICE NO. 216

The Perfect Lacquer.



800-752-9922
www.targetcoatings.com

READER SERVICE NO. 6

FROM THE PUBLISHERS OF

Fine
WoodWorking

New videos help sharpen your skills.



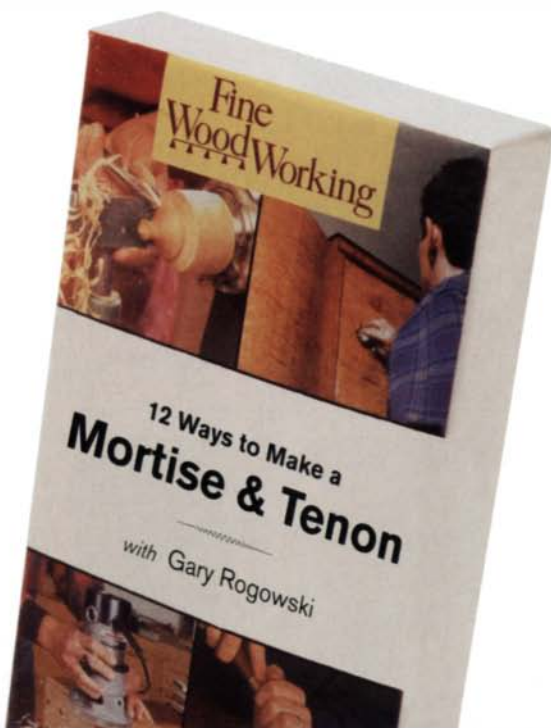
- The series that shows you how, so you can do it yourself.

- Just \$11.95 each!

Plus \$1.50 P & H per order.

- Satisfaction Guaranteed

If you're not completely satisfied with your purchase, return it for a full refund. No questions. No delay.



Recent best-sellers:

12 Ways to Make a Mortise & Tenon

with Gary Rogowski PROD # 014003

Gary Rogowski shows you how to make crisp, no-fail, mortise and tenon joints with drill press, mortiser, tablesaw, bandsaw, and router. The age-old, chisel-and-mallet approach is also a great way to go when you've only got a few joints to make.

Hand-Made Dovetails

with Tage Frid PROD # 014004

If you're making just a few dovetails you can work faster with hand tools than with machines. Tage Frid, the great teacher of woodworkers, shows you how to make classic half-blind and through-dovetails in a drawer carcass. It's a master lesson in pure woodworking.

Spray Basics

with Michael Dresdner PROD # 014010

Sprayed-on finishes go on quickly and dry quickly too. There's no time for dust to mar a wet surface, and you get out of the finishing room fast. Michael Dresdner explains the principles of spraying and guides you through the maze of modern spraying tools. He sprays a chair, tabletop, bookcase, and guitar, demonstrating technique and solving problems.

* Excerpted from *Hand-Applied Finishes: Applying Topcoats* with Jeff Jewitt

** Excerpted from *Turning for Furniture* with Ernie Conover

*** Excerpted from *Turning Projects and Turning Boxes* with Richard Raffan

CARVING

- Carving a Decorative Flower with Nora Hall PROD # 014014

- Carving Incised Letterforms with Nora Hall PROD # 014011

FINISHING

- Brushing Varnishes, Shellac, and Lacquer* with Jeff Jewitt

PROD # 014007

- French Polish with Jeff Jewitt

PROD # 014018

PROJECTS AND TECHNIQUES

- Frame and Panel 1 Making and Joining the Frame with Graham Blackburn PROD # 014025

- Making Plywood Drawers with Gary Rogowski PROD # 014006

TURNING

- A Basic Bowl on the Lathe with Richard Raffan PROD # 014002

- Box with a Fitted Lid with Richard Raffan PROD # 014017

- Hollowing Endgrain *** with Richard Raffan PROD # 014016

- Turning Furniture Spindles** with Ernie Conover PROD # 014009

WOODWORKING TOOLS

- Beading with Scratch-Stock, Moulding Plane and Router with Garrett Hack PROD # 014008

- Tuning-Up a Jointer with John White PROD # 014019

AND MORE COMING SOON!

To order, call 1-800-888-8286, operator W1015
or visit our web site at www.finewoodworking.com

Turn to Quality.

- HIGH-QUALITY pen, project & duckcall kits
- LARGEST SELECTION of pen blanks
- HUT wood finishes & polishes
- SHERLINE lathe systems & accessories
- INNOVATION, not imitation

AMAZING NEW FINISH!

HUT Crystal Coat Friction Finish • Only \$8.99! Glass like finish in seconds. Try it on all your wood projects! Easy application! 6 oz. bottle

Order Today!
1-800-547-5461

FREE Catalog 1-800-684-9371 CALL TODAY!

www.hutproducts.com
15361 Hopper Rd.,

HUTpfw@aol.com
Surgeon, MO 65284



READER SERVICE NO. 165

Does price matter?

Of course it does! And so do things like quality, reliability, and functionality. 'You get what you pay for' has never been more true because often times you get much less than what you pay for. The wrong purchasing decision can leave you with a machine that doesn't cut the mustard.

At Sunhill Machinery, our mission is to provide you with the highest quality and most innovative machinery at affordable prices. You work hard for your money, and you deserve to get the best value possible when purchasing equipment. Give us a call and see why our customers think we have the best machinery values available.

6"x52" Longbed Jointer

- 3 Blade Cutterhead

- 52" Long Bed
- 1HP TEFC Motor
- Totally Enclosed Base w/Chip Chute

Reg. \$425

Sale \$359

CT-60L



1HP Chisel Mortiser

- 1HP 1Ph. 220V
- Magnetic Controls
- Chisel Stroke: 5"
- Depth, Haunch & Length Stops
- Table Movement: 16" x 3-1/2"

Reg. \$945

Sale \$795

CT-1913

108" Edge Sander

- Two fully adjustable tables for flat and curved work
- 2HP 1Ph. Magnetic Controls

Reg. \$1,149

Sale \$995

CT-108



Heavy Duty 2 Speed Spindle Shaper

- 2-5/8" Spindle travel
- One-piece table: 30" (W) x 27" (D)
- Two spindle speeds - reversible

Reg. \$1,345

Sale \$1250

CT-38B

1 spindle & 1 collet included FREE!

Call now for more information

Visit us at: www.sunhillinc.com

1-800-929-4321



The Best Machinery Values in America.™

SUNHILL MACHINERY

500 Andover Park East
Seattle, WA 98188
Toll-free: 1-800-929-4321
Fax: 206-575-3617
email: sunhill@sunhillinc.com

READER SERVICE NO. 217

Pink Ivory
Dagame
Brazilian Rosewood
Pear
Plum
Burls
Snakewood
Bubinga
Koa
Satinwood
Cocobolo
Padauk
Rosewood
Bloodwood
Ziricote
Purpleheart
C. Ebony
Pau Rosa
Camphor

"It's a matter of pride for both of us"

Quality Exotic Wood

»TURNERS«
Thick Planks for Bowls/Squares
»CABINET MAKERS«
Individually Selected Lumber
for
Furniture / Boxes / Inlays
Over 70 Species

www.bereahardwoods.com

☞ BereaHardWoodsCo.

6367 Eastland Rd. • Brook Park, OH 44142

P 440-243-7949 F 440-234-7958

READER SERVICE NO. 192

Pernambuco
Mac. Ebony
E.I. Rosewood
Bocote
Curly Maple
Quilted Maple
African Ebony
Zebirano
Lacewood
Lignum Vitae
Osage
Tulipwood
Blackwood
Mahogany
Jelutong
Holly
Wenge
Goncalo Alves
Many More...

"It's a matter of pride for both of us"



No Matter How You Cut It Tenryu Gold Medal Is The Winning Combination

Now, make exceptionally clean and accurate cross, rip and miter cuts in all woods with the TENRYU Gold Medal 10" x 40t blade.

- Splinter-free cuts in all woods—even chip-free cuts in melamine
- Unbelievably quiet—even when cutting thick hardwoods
- Less than .002" run out for smooth and accurate cuts
- Extra hard carbide teeth remain sharp longer than the best competing brand—even when cutting abrasive materials

Ask for the Gold Medal at your favorite dealer or call **800-951-SAWS**

TENRYU

TENRYU AMERICA, INC.

4301 Woodland Park Dr., Ste. 104, W. Melbourne, FL 32904
Making quality saw blades since 1910 Fax: (407) 951-2250 • www.tenryu.com

READER SERVICE NO. 76

Since 1966
Apollo Sprayers Inc.
Quality TrueHVLP™ Systems
Toll Free Factory Direct Support
Lowest Prices of the Year!!

Mention this ad to receive
your FREE Tip and Needle Kit
w/purchase
(\$140 Value)



CALL TODAY

TOLL FREE **800-578-7606**

WWW.HVLP.COM

READER SERVICE NO. 188

Tools & Materials

Set router height without reaching under the table



The router-bit depth crank is removable. Most parts of the Rout-R-Lift are steel or aluminum. With some routers, bit changes may be made without removing the tool.

The best router accessories deliver a level of finesse that would impress even machinists. JesseM Tool Co. has come very close with the Rout-R-Lift, a table insert plate and router-height adjustment mechanism all in one. The device allows accurate height adjustments to be dialed in within a few thousandths of an inch.

The Rout-R-Lift eliminates the need to fumble underneath the router table for depth changes. You also don't suffer the frustration of having the depth setting

change once the router lock screw or lever has been tightened, a problem with some routers. The Rout-R-Lift has a removable crank that slips into a hollow shaft recessed below the table. One complete revolution of the crank moves the router up or down 0.050 in. Graduated marks around the crank are calibrated every 0.005 in. Total travel is about 2½ in.

Underneath, the lift operates via a timing belt and pulley attached to a threaded rod. Most components are steel or aluminum.

The router carriage rides along a pair of steel shafts fitted with sleeve bearings. In use, the lift is very precise when moving the router up. But when the lift is dialed down, it's not quite as smooth or precise. Like tuning a guitar, the best results are achieved when you create tension, not slack. If you go beyond the desired setting, first lower the router slightly, then dial it to the new setting by cranking the lift up. This procedure will also guarantee that the lift holds its setting.

If you do a lot of router joinery, this level of precision is welcome indeed and worth the \$200 price. The Rout-R-Lift comes with a well-made locking insert plate and special wrench. A set of four additional inserts costs \$20 more. Although the instruction manual is a bit thin, an improved version is on its way. For more information, go to www.jessem.com or call (800) 436-6799.

—Anatole Burkin

Veritas enters handplane market



Moderately priced plane from Veritas. The low-angle block plane fits a niche somewhere between the hardware-store variety tool and the boutique model plane.

The Veritas low-angle block plane is a well-conceived blend of tradition and innovation. It is sleek and uncluttered yet loaded with features. The blade is a hefty ¼-in.-thick slab of A-2 tool steel, securely positioned with a setscrew on each side. It's seated on a mechanism adapted from vintage English planes that controls both the lateral and depth adjustments smoothly and positively. The body is made of ductile iron and has an adjustable throat plate. The plane I received needed some lapping before the sole was truly flat. After flattening and sharpening the iron, the tool went right to work. I found it comfortable to hold, with a good weight. There is no other block plane like this on the market. At \$69.50, it's at a middle price-point for tools of this type. The Veritas (800-871-8158) plane has a lot more going for it than the hardware-store-variety block plane but is not quite as refined as a top-of-the-line Lie-Nielsen plane. All things considered, this tool is a great value for someone seeking a good-quality plane.

—William Tandy Young

NEW!! Forrest Woodworker II now available for DeWalt Cordless Portables - DW936, DW935, DW930

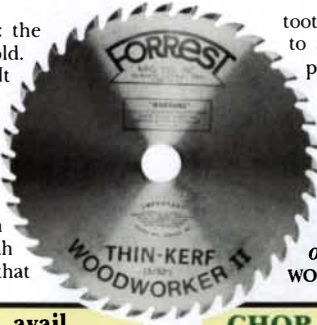
Made & Serviced in AMERICA

No Splintering, No Tearout, Life-Long Performance. Now That's Precious Metal.

FREE SHIPPING
on orders over \$275
1-800-733-7111
through 8-31-00

A quarter of a million satisfied woodworkers agree: the Forrest Woodworker II blade is worth its weight in gold. Maybe more. And it doesn't take a jeweler to see why. It rips through thick hardwoods with no scratches or tearouts. Miter and cross-cuts with flawless precision. It makes short work of one-sided laminates and splintery oak plywoods... flawlessly. In short there are sawblades... and there are Forrest blades.

Here's why. The hardness of C-4 carbide, combined with the low breaking point, of C-2 carbide, creates a tooth that's as permanently tough as it is sharp. Once that



tooth is hand-brazed to the plate, the blade is hand-straightened to a perfect flatness—and an astonishing $\pm .001$ " runout for peak performance.

Sawing is believing. Prove it to yourself—completely without risk! Call (800) 733-7111 today for your chance to try a premium Woodworker II blade or any other Forrest blade in your own shop.

"The ONE BLADE THAT LEAVES A SMOOTH-AS-SANDED SURFACE." Twice outperformed 36 other premium blades, both foreign and domestic, WOOD magazine tests, Sept. 1998, pg. 45, and Feb. 2000, pg. 66 chart

FORREST WOODWORKER II: 5 1/2"-14" dia. avail.

All-purpose—tablesaws and portable circular saws.
Special 10% Discount! Take 15% off second blade of your choice.
EDITORS' CHOICE AND TOP RATING OVER 18 COMPETING SAW BLADES.
The 10" x 40T earned the Editors' Choice Award for the best performance regardless of the price. See American Woodworker April 1998 pp 68-69.

	Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	15% Off Second Blade
14" x 40 T x 1"	\$149	\$134	\$127
14" x 30 T x 1"	\$139	\$125	\$118
12" x 40 T x 1"	\$129	\$116	\$110
12" x 30 T x 1"	\$119	\$107	\$101
10" x 40 T x 1/8" or 3/32"	\$119	\$107	\$101
10" x 30 T x 1/8" or 3/32"	\$99	\$ 89	\$ 84
9" x 40 T	\$109	\$ 98	\$ 93
9" x 30 T	\$99	\$ 89	\$ 84
*8 1/4" x 40 T x 3/32"	\$99	\$ 89	\$ 84
8" x 40 T 3/32"	\$99	\$ 89	\$ 84
8" x 30 T 3/32"	\$89	\$ 80	\$ 76
7 1/4" x 30 T 3/32"	\$89	\$ 62	\$ 59
**6" x 40 T 3/32"	\$89	\$ 80	\$ 76
***5 3/8" x 40 T x 5/64" x 10mm	\$89	\$ 80	\$ 76



See live demos at IWF 2000 Booth 26405



* Sears & Makita Tablesaws ** Saw Boss

*** NEW for DeWalt Cordless Portables! 10mm arbor
BLADE STIFFENER. Make all your blades cut better and quieter with a blade stiffener! 4" ● \$21 5" ● \$24 6" ● \$25

FORREST DADO-KING: 6"-12"

Unmatched Precision on Every Dado Cut!

The Forrest Dado-King gives you flat-bottomed grooves and no splintering—even when crosscutting oak plys and melamine. This award-winning set comes with six 4-tooth chippers (including 3/32" chipper), two 24-tooth outside blades plus shims. Cuts 1/8" to 29/32" grooves.

	Free \$21 value 10" BLADE RUNNER! CARRYING CASE! Protects and holds up to 10 blades. Shipped with 6", 8" or 10" Dado Sets.	10% Off		15% Off	
		Sale Price	First Dado	Second Dado	Second Dado
6" set		\$269	\$242	\$229	
8" set		\$269	\$260	\$245	
10" set		\$349	\$314	\$297	
12" set		\$449	\$404	\$382	

3-5 Days Sharpening & Sales
ON ALL MAKES OF CARBIDE BLADES, ROUTERS, CUTTERS, PLANER & JOINTER KNIVES

NEW "EASY-FEED" STANDARD DADO

For solid hard and soft woods only! (No plys, no melamine!) 8" D, with positive hook 24 tooth blades & 2 tooth chippers and shims, Cuts 1/8" to 15/16" wide

LIST	SALE	10%	15%
\$249	\$218	\$196	\$185

DURALINE HI A/T: 7 1/4"-16" dia. avail.

Cuts melamine PERFECTLY. Our best PLYWOOD blade. 220 mm & 300 mm available.

For absolute splinter control!!	Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	15% Off Second Blade
8", 7 1/4" & others available			
10" x 80 T (1/8" or 3/32" K)	\$159	\$143	\$135
12" x 80 T (1" hole, 1/8" K)	\$181	\$163	\$154
14" x 80 T (1" hole)	\$197	\$177	\$168
14" x 100 T (1" hole)	\$226	\$203	\$192
16" x 100 T (1" hole)	\$243	\$219	\$206

PEELS PLUS
\$7.95 per can plus \$6 S&H if purchased separately.

CHOP MASTER BLADE: 6 1/2"-15" dia. avail.

Specially designed for sliding compound miter, miter chop, and radial saws. New specs, 5° neg. pts. & flat, runs out less than .001/.002 for perfect, tight, smooth, splinter-free miter joints!

	Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	15% Off Second Blade
6 1/2" x 40 T x 5/8" Delta, Sidekick & others	\$99	\$ 89	\$ 84
8 1/4" x 60 T x 5/8" Sears, Delta, Ryobi	\$109	\$ 98	\$ 93
8 1/2" x 60 T x 5/8" Hitachi, DeWalt, Ryobi, Freud TR125	\$119	\$ 107	\$ 101
9" x 80 T x 5/8" Delta & others	\$129	\$ 116	\$ 110
10" x 80 T x 5/8" Delta, Bosch, Hitachi, Makita, Ryobi, AEG & all	\$139	\$ 125	\$ 118
12" x 80 T x 1" Delta, Hitachi, Makita, B&D, Sears & all	\$149	\$ 134	\$ 127
14" x 100 T x 1" Makita, Ryobi	\$189	\$ 170	\$ 161
15" x 100 T x 1" Hitachi, Ryobi	\$199	\$ 179	\$ 169

WOODWORKER I: 7 1/4"-14" dia. avail.

Designed for radial arm or tablesaws—fine crosscut.

	Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	15% Off Second Blade
8", 8 1/4", 7 1/4" x 60 Tooth	\$109	\$ 98	\$ 93
10" x 60 Tooth	\$129	\$ 116	\$ 110
12" x 60 Tooth	\$139	\$ 125	\$ 118

EXTRA BONUS! 3 AT \$5 EACH!

(Use one coupon per blade or dado.)
Buy a blade or dado and get \$15 worth of sharpening discount coupons from Forrest, good on any make blade or dado set you own. The first 100 customers will receive a **FREE Picnic Table Plan & Router Poster.**

For Info, Tech Help, or to Order, Call:

1-800-733-7111

973-473-5236 • Fax 973-471-3333

All Major Credit Cards Accepted

FL, NJ, NY residents please add sales tax.

Shipping & Handling
blade \$6
dado \$8
stiffener \$2

EXCLUSIVE OFFER

Select one of these items FREE when placing an order for any sawblade or dado from this ad.

You must mention you saw this ad in *Fine Woodworking* magazine, when ordering. Hurry! This special offer is limited while supplies last on orders placed by 8-31-00.

16 oz. spray can non-toxic **PEELS PLUS** blade cleaner
YOURS FREE!



Unconditional Money-Back Guarantee

Use any of these blades for a month. If you are not completely satisfied, return the blade for a complete refund. No other blade company will make that kind of guarantee—because there's no other blade like a Forrest blade!

WE RECOMMEND OUR FACTORY SHARPENING as some local sharpening creates problems with MICRO-CHIPPED EDGES reducing blade life and cutting quality. 3-5 DAYS ON THESE AND ALL MAKES OF FLAT FACE AND CONCAVE CARBIDE TIP SAWS. Ship via UPS - typical 10 x 40T \$17.00, 60T \$19.00. Add return UPS \$6.00, \$1.00 each additional blade.



FORREST MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.

457 River Road, Clifton, NJ 07014 • Phone 800/733-7111 • In NJ, Call 973/473-5236 • Fax 973/471-3333
WESTERN CANADA: Call Sharp Tech Inc. • 877/228-0908 • Fax 403/225-3767
CANADA SALES: Call CMR - Ron Collier, 3644 Schumann Rd., Bay City, MI 48706 • Phone: 800/229-4814 • Fax: 517/684-0402

SEE OUR INTERNET STORE AT:
woodmall.com OR
stores.yahoo.com/forrestman

Computer-driven blast-gate system



Ultimate in dust-control accessories. The Ecogate system includes a computerized control unit and motorized blast gates.

The Ecogate blast-gate system does what I frequently neglect to do: turn on the dust collector and open a blast gate. At first the system seemed like a luxury, but after working with it for just a couple of weeks, I'm a convert. The *Fine Woodworking* shop is noticeably cleaner. And because the dust collector shuts down when machines are turned off, noise, wear and tear, and power use are all reduced.

The system has three components. Vibration sensors are attached with hook-and-loop fasteners to the motor of each power tool. Motor-driven blast gates replace the standard blast gates at each machine. And a shoebox-sized control unit ties everything together. A basic control box will handle up to eight machines, but it can be expanded to handle more.

Hooking up the system was fairly simple

and straightforward, helped in large part by an excellent instruction manual. Each machine requires a low-voltage cable for the sensor and blast gate. The wire is simply wrapped around the ducts.

The control unit allows you to troubleshoot the circuit to each machine and set the sensitivity of the sensors. The unit can be programmed to keep one or more gates open for proper airflow through the dust collector and to delay shutting off the system to clear the ducts. A manual override switch can also be installed.

A start-up system, with four 4-in. blast gates, costs a little over \$500. It's not cheap, but it's a good value for commercial shops or home shops on a generous budget. For more information, visit Ecogate on-line (www.ecogate.com) or call (888) 326-4283.

—John White

East meets West

I've always appreciated the infinite ability of Japanese chisels and plane blades to take and hold a top-notch edge. When a colleague, Toshio Odate, mentioned that a Japanese plane-blade manufacturer is now making retrofit blades for Western tools, I couldn't resist. Harima Enterprises Corp. markets laminated steel replacement blades (under the brand name Samurai) for Western-style plane bodies.

I replaced the tungsten vanadium blade in my Record compass plane with a Samurai blade. As I flattened the back and sharpened the edge, the blade revealed its differences. If you sharpen in a quiet environment and listen carefully with your ears and fingertips, you can sense the different sharpening characteristics of Western vs. Eastern steel. The Japanese blade sounds crisper, making the experience a bit more satisfying. Subtle differences to be sure, but nonetheless still there and, admittedly, somewhat subjective.

How well did they perform? Compass planes are tough beasts to master, unforgiving with the impatient but a joy once tamed. A good test. The Samurai blade cut convex and concave surfaces on poplar cleaner and faster, left a better finish and had no tendency to chatter. The tungsten blade, on the other hand, was prone to occasional chatter.

Converting to Japanese steel was worth the effort, and I plan to convert three more planes. Samurai plane blades are available for a handful of Western-style planes and cost from about \$37 to \$42 each. For more information, contact Japan Woodworker at (800) 537-7820.

—Dan November

Quick Corner drawing templates

Like most everybody who works wood, I have freehanded a lot of corners with varying degrees of success. I've tediously measured countless diagonal corners with a combination square or corner pieces from my scrap pile. I've also drawn hundreds of rounded corners using soup cans, jar lids and compasses. A lot of my furniture corners bear a strong resemblance to my favorite coffee mug.

And then I discovered Quick Corner, a set of four templates for drawing a whole range of perfect corners, whether they're diagonal, convex or concave, 25 patterns in all. The four resin templates feature radii of ½ in. to 6 in. (convex), and ½-in. to 2-in. radii for the other patterns. The templates are transparent for easy alignment on stock. A set of templates sells for about \$20. The company also sells corner templates that can be used with a router equipped with a flush-trimming bit. For more information, contact Streamline Manufacturing at (435) 723-8665.

—John Sillick



An easy way to draw a corner radius. Quick Corner templates come in a variety of sizes.

The BEST and EASIEST Way To Veneer and Laminate



- Industrial Vacuum Bags
- Vacuum Pumps and Generators
- Hot and Cold Membrane Presses

FREE Catalog



MERCURY VACUUM PRESSES, INC.

P.O. 2232 · Fort Bragg, CA 95437 USA
 1-800-995-4506
 www.mercury-presses.com
 707-964-7557 Fax 707-964-7606

READER SERVICE NO. 72



Hersaf

Screw-on Router Bits

Choose Your Material, Choose the Cutter Size,
 Screw on the Cutter and You're Ready to Go!

Free Catalog 1-800-553-9344

Visit us - IWF #5727

www.hersaf.com

READER SERVICE NO. 117

CNC under \$5,000 • 3D / 3-Axis



ShopBot
 The Workshop RoBot

A PC-controlled tool that precisely moves a standard router in 3D • 4' x 8' and larger work area

**Guitar bodies, 3D models,
 raised panel doors, signs, metalwork**

Durham, NC • (919) 680-4800

888-680-4466 www.ShopBotTools.com

READER SERVICE NO. 110

*Conceal, Reveal,
 Swivel with the
 touch of a finger.*



AUTON POP UP TV LIFTS

YOU BUILD THE FURNITURE
 WE'LL PROVIDE THE AUTOMATION

Since 1955, the Auton Company has served the design community with quality motorized systems that utilize remote controls and powerful motors. Motorized platform glides smoothly on four racks and pinions, even swivel at the touch of a button



AUTON MOTORIZED SYSTEMS

P.O. Box 802320 • Valencia, CA 91380-2320
 (661) 257-9282 • Fax (661) 295-5638
 Beverly Hills (310) 659-1718 • Honolulu (808) 734-1260
 e-mail: TVLIFT@auton.com • Internet: http://www.auton.com
 US & Foreign Pat. Pend. • Made in USA • Auton does not make furniture



FOOT/BED POP-UP TV COMPUTER LIFT POP-DOWN SPEAKER

READER SERVICE NO. 62

Think Jig.



The World's Best Router Jig System

Thinking Jig? Think Leigh.
 Whether you're a hobbyist or a

professional, the Leigh Jig will help you create your best work. Versatility with precision make the Leigh Dovetail Jig better than the rest. Rout through and half-blind dovetails, with variable spacing of pins and tails, on one jig. Create decorative Isoloc joints, finger joints, and multiple

mortise & tenons easily with Leigh attachments. And our easy-to-follow user guide will help make it happen fast! Call toll free now to learn more.



Joining Tradition With Today

Call For Your Free Leigh Catalog Today! 1-800-663-8932

Leigh Industries Ltd., PO Box 357, Port Coquitlam, BC, Canada V3C 4K6 Tel. 604 464-2700 Fax 604 464-7404 Web www.leighjigs.com

READER SERVICE NO. 183

Jet offers a shaper for the home shop



A shaper and router in one machine. Jet's 1½-hp shaper also accepts a router collet, increasing its versatility.

Can't decide between a router table and a shaper? With Jet's home-shop shaper (JWS-22CS) you can have both. The machine gives you the power and versatility of a shaper and the advantage of the low cost of router bits for small- and medium-sized profiles. A ¾-in.-dia. spindle and a 1½-hp motor can shape raised panels and other large profiles in one pass on all but the densest hardwoods. And the supplied ¼-in. or ½-in. router collets can handle less-demanding jobs. A spindle lock makes the changeover quick and easy.

Because of their low cost, router tables have become the popular choice for shaping in small shops. Routers have other advantages, too. The small diameter of a router bit allows you to shape tight contours where a shaper can't. And you can buy several router bits for what you'd spend on one shaper cutterhead.

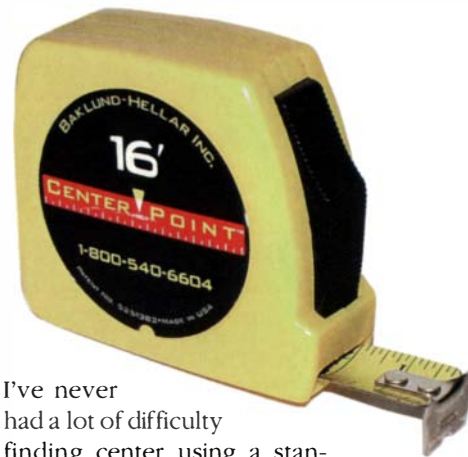
But the largest router is no match for the versatility of a shaper. The spindle of a shaper will reach higher than a router bit to shape profiles on wide or thick stock. And unlike router bits, shaper cutters can be inverted, which reverses the profile, giving you more options.

When using one of my insert cutters, I couldn't set the spindle low enough for a particular cut. But in most cases the 1¼ in. of spindle travel is sufficient.

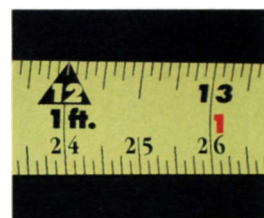
The cast-iron top is machined flat and won't sag like some router tables made of wood products. The shaper runs smoothly and quietly, too, thanks to dynamic balancing of the spindle and pulleys. A hand-wheel and lock allow you to make precise adjustments from outside the cabinet.

Jet's newest shaper also features a reversing switch and two spindle speeds, 7,000 rpm and 9,000 rpm. Although the top speed is slower than a router's, all but the smallest-diameter router bits will cut smoothly. Best of all is the cost. At about \$750, this tool is competitively priced with an upscale router table equipped with a large router. For more information, contact Jet at (800) 274-6848 or visit on-line at www.jettools.com.
—Lonnie Bird

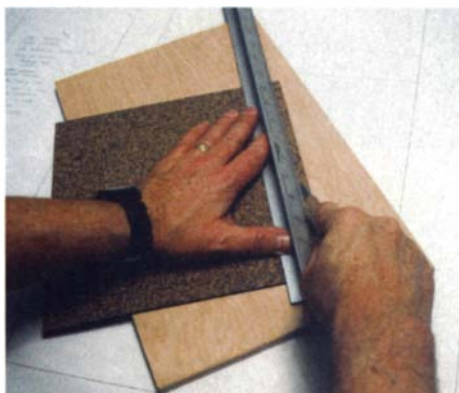
Find center with Center Point rules



I've never had a lot of difficulty finding center using a standard tape measure. Dividing by two is the kind of math I can handle. But on a recent kitchen remodel, Center Point's center-finding tape measure sure made my life easier. The tape has two scales, one standard and the other reduced by 50% (the same scales are used on the company's other rulers). Using the center-finding scale, for example, the middle of a 24-in.-wide box is indicated by the smaller numeral 24. It's a foolproof concept and may result in my becoming devoid of math skills altogether. For more information, call (631) 289-0500.
—A.B.



Center Point's 16-ft. tape measure is a good size for general woodworking. The lower numbers on the tape are scaled down 50%.



Ruler protects your fingers from a knife. You'd be hard-pressed to hurt yourself with the Straightway Safety Ruler.

A safe ruler that won't wear out

The Straightway Safety Ruler is both a ruler and straightedge meant to be used with a utility knife. The straightedge has an imbedded hardened steel edge, so it should never wear out. And it has been constructed with safety in mind.

The ruler is V-shaped extruded aluminum. One leg of the V sits flat on the surface. The other, the ruler portion, sits at an angle. This way you can easily and safely hold the ruler in place when cutting or drawing, and your fingers holding the straightedge are protected. The ruler has a handy center-justified readout, which makes it easy to measure to or from the middle of something.

The Safety Rule comes in four different lengths, from 18 in. to 52 in. The 24-in. ruler I tried retails for \$12.95 plus \$4.50 for shipping. The company also offers a companion right-angle attachment for \$16.95. Even though I have lots of rulers and straightedges around, this is the one I reach for first. For more information, visit www.straightwaytools.com or call (360) 735-8090.
—Lon Schleining

Our 10" Artisan table saw tilts the right way ...

64A Artisan Table Saw

- Left tilt
- Accu-Fence® system with 50" or 30" rails
- 1-1/2 HP motor
- Solid cast iron extension wings
- Metal blade guard and splitter
- Efficient 3VX belt drive
- Easy access push button switch with safety key
- T-slot miter gauge
- Table and dado inserts
- Stand
- 4" dust collection shroud



to the left!

This dramatically reduces the potential for binding or kickback. Add to this the exclusive Powermatic **Accu-Fence®**, and you have one of the best table saw packages money can buy!

FREE 10" CARBIDE TIP BLADE



Shown with optional Mobile Base and 471 Dust Collector

Visit us at IWF 2000, Aug. 24-27, booth 4420

Call 1-800-248-0144 for your nearest dealer

E-mail: powermatic@worldnet.att.net

Website: www.powermatic.com

READER SERVICE NO. 93

Quality Kiln Drying

It's Easy and Affordable with a Nyle DH Kiln!

Call today for FREE facts on our compact, easy to use dehumidification kilns.

800 777 NYLE

EASY PAYMENTS AVAILABLE

FREE Booklet!

Filled with useful information and answers on drying your own lumber—call today.



Kilns for 300 BF and up!



PO Box 1107 Bangor ME 04402-1107 <http://www.nyle.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 97

The Lion Miter Trimmer...

Order a Centennial Limited - Edition



Cuts any angle: 45° to 90°—perfectly!
Cuts any wood: hard or soft.

—USED BY CRAFTSMEN SINCE 1900—

“Made In New England”
POOTATUCK CORP.
P.O. Box 24, Windsor, VT 05089
(802) 674-5984

READER SERVICE NO. 222

ATTENDING IWF? See us at Booth #6788

FLEXAUST

FREE SAMPLES of "NEW" Products at the Show!

- Flexible Dust Collection Connections
- To Convey Air, Fumes, Dust and Chips from Machinery
- Temperatures: From -65° to 600°F
- Widest Size Range: From 5/8" to 48" ID
- Many Products Listed as UL 94V-0 Flame Resistant

Flexaust flexible hose and ducting products are available in a full range of materials including plastic, TPR, PVC, urethane, silicone and rubber. Please contact us for all of your flexible hose and ducting needs . . . We have the right product for every application.

THE FLEXAUST COMPANY INC.
1510 Armstrong Road P.O. Box 4275
Warsaw, IN 46581-4275
Phone 800-343-0428 E-Mail sales@flexaust.com
Website <http://www.flexaust.com>
Fax 800-382-8464

READER SERVICE NO. 120

Why settle for economical sandpaper: Get industrial-grade sandpaper at competitive prices instead!

For example, a 3 x 24 belt - just 95¢. Get industrial grade belts, discs and sheets like the factories use...aluminum oxide or silicon carbide on tough paper or flexible cloth backings...grit sizes from 40 to 1200...more.

Visit us at: www.woodysworkshop.com
Call us toll-free: 1-800/869-7338
Woody's Workshop
Dpt. PW • 1012 E. Wabash • O'Fallon MO 63366
Orders shipped same day received

READER SERVICE NO. 126

The incredibly versatile, all in one jointing system.

Thru Dovetails
Mortises
Sliding Dovetails
Tenons
Profiling & Grooves

GET THE VIDEO \$10.00 AND SEE IT IN ACTION.

WoodRat®
www.woodrat.com
WoodRat, The Old School, Godney, Wells, Somerset, BA5 1RY, UK
tel: 01144 1458 832744 fax: 01144 1458 833038 / sales@woodrat.com

READER SERVICE NO. 116

Dave makes shaves

Most woodworkers who make traditional reproductions find the spokeshave a very useful tool. For those who make Windsor and ladder-back chairs, a spokeshave is essential for shaping looping contours and swerving edges. No other tool cuts a smoother flowing line or leaves fainter tracks that speak of careful handwork.

For the past several years Dave Wachnicki, a former student of Michael Dunbar, has been producing elegant, 19th-century-style, wooden-bodied spokeshaves. Sold under the name Dave's Shaves, his tools can be set to hog off thick curls or adjusted for the most delicate of shavings. The tools are responsive and agile. And that seems to be the most significant difference between Dave's Shaves and others I've tried.

Modern spokeshaves have flat blades that are hung on two knurled nuts that travel on threaded posts. The blades are usually set at a cutting angle of 45° and secured to the body by the cap iron. If not properly tuned and fitted, these types of



Classic wooden spokeshave. Dave's Shaves have their blades angled at 25°, which helps prevent chattering.

Mario Rodriguez

shaves are prone to chatter. On a wooden shave, such as Dave's, the U-shaped blade has a cutting angle of 25°. And the two threaded posts, attached to the blade itself, pass snugly through the body of the shave, which significantly reduces chattering.

Dave's Shaves sell for \$95 (a "student" model costs \$65). Wachnicki also offers kits, blades and supplies, as well as a one-day class on spokeshave making. For information, go to www.ncworkshops.com or call (603) 356-8712. —Mario Rodriguez

Anatole Burkin is managing editor; William Tandy Young is an author and woodworker from Stow, Mass.; John White maintains the Fine Woodworking shop; Dan November is a professor of industrial design at Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, N.Y.; John Sillick works wood in Lyndonville, N.Y.; Lonnie Bird is the author of The Shaper Book (The Taunton Press, 1996); Lon Schleining is a woodworker and instructor in Long Beach, Calif.; Mario Rodriguez is a contributing editor.

Quick. Easy. MAXUS.

MAXUS institutional-grade hinges with detachable cup make job-site door installation and removal easy.

The ultimate hardware system **blum**

Julius Blum, Inc. • Stanley, North Carolina
1-800-438-6788 • www.blum.com

READER SERVICE NO. 230

GENERAL PRECISION WOODWORKING TOOLS

EXCEPTIONAL PRICING SERVICE & VALUE
Made In Canada

GENERAL MACHINERY
The only High Quality, Heavy Duty Line of Woodworking Equipment
Tablesaws, Jointers, Mortisers, Lathes, Drill Presses and accessories including Modulus® Scoring Saw Attachment

www.woodworktools.com
ASHMAN TECHNICAL LTD.
351 Nash Rd, N. Hamilton, Ontario, CANADA L8H 7P4
Phone 905-560-2400 • FAX: 905-560-2404
1-800-668-5721

READER SERVICE NO. 16

Kreg™

POCKET HOLE SYSTEMS

FASTER...

STRONGER...

SIMPLER...

BETTER!!!

COME SEE WHAT'S NEW IN ATLANTA.

BOOTH 7116

800-447-8638
WWW.KREGTOOL.COM

READER SERVICE NO. 15

Conveyor Drive DRUM SANDER
with Infinitely Variable Power Feed!

Now you have the quality and performance of wide belt sanding at a fraction of the cost!

30-Day Free Trial!

Choose from 26" and 38" Single or Dual Drum Models!

Craftsmen everywhere are using their Woodmaster Drum Sander to save hours of valuable shop time...you can produce a satin-smooth, absolutely level surface impossible with hand methods. No more low spots, waves or crossgrain marks!

SEE WHY WOODMASTER OUTPERFORMS THEM ALL!

Woodmaster's patented design includes infinitely variable feed rate and a superior dust removal system for longer paper life. Call or write today for **FREE Facts** on how you can try this precision machine in your shop for one full month without risk. Made in U.S.A. 5-Year Warranty. Easy Terms.

1-800-821-6651 ext. DS72
Woodmaster Tools, Inc., Dept. DS72
1431 N. Topping Ave., Kansas City, Missouri 64120
www.woodmastertools.com

READER SERVICE NO. 53

Big



TOOL CRIB
OF THE NORTH

If you thought **Tool Crib's** catalog selection of professional tools and equipment was Big, you'll find **thousands more** online.

Visit us today to discover our expanded selection of pro tools and equipment, product reviews and customer feedback.

toolcrib.amazon.com

For free shipping, enter code "AMZNFREESH52" when ordering online.

1-800-358-3096

Call for a price quote or a free catalog. Please mention code "70-070" for free shipping.

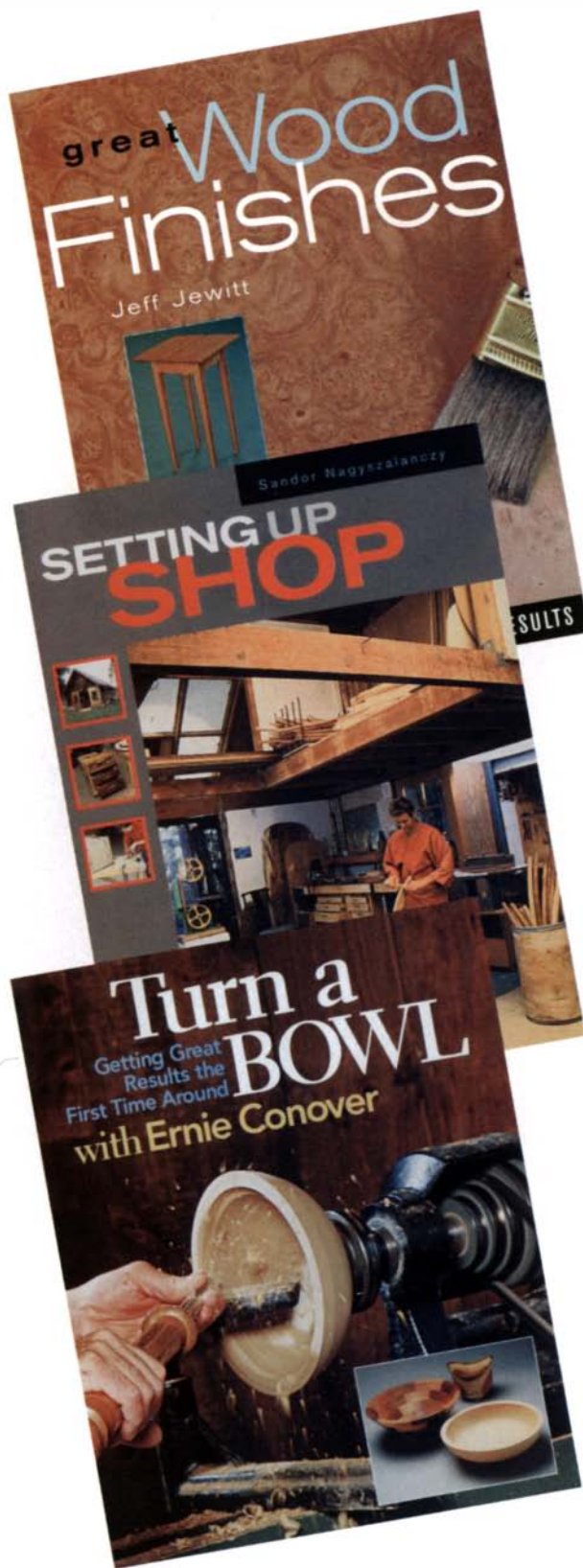
* Standard shipping within the 48 contiguous states. A \$4.99 value. Offer limited 1 per customer.

©2000 Amazon.com, Inc. All rights reserved. Tool Crib of the North, an Amazon.com Company, is the registered trademark of Amazon.com.

READER SERVICE NO. 211

Order today and receive
FREE
STANDARD SHIPPING
for any online or catalog
Tools & Hardware order of
\$75 or more.*
Offer expires 8/29/00.

Good advice for great results.



Great Wood Finishes

A Step-by-Step Guide to Beautiful Results
by Jeff Jewitt

Now you can take the fear out of finishing. This is straight talk from an expert. Master finisher Jeff Jewitt provides an approachable, non-technical take on finishing. Full-color photos explain specialty finishes, matching color, professional rubbed finishes, and more!

HARDCOVER, 240 PAGES,
405 COLOR PHOTOS, 25 DRAWINGS,
ISBN: 1-56158-390-1, PROD # 070521, \$27.95

Setting Up Shop

The Practical Guide to Designing and Building Your Dream Shop
by Sandor Nagyszalanczy

Set up a shop you'll really use. This practical guide helps you plan for what you need—and avoid buying what you don't. You'll learn how to handle common shop problems and come away with a host of ingenious solutions.

HARDCOVER, 224 PAGES, 242 COLOR PHOTOS, 54 DRAWINGS,
ISBN: 1-56158-360-X, PROD # 070492, \$29.95

Turn a Bowl

Getting Great Results the First Time Around
with Ernie Conover

If you're drawn to the art of turning because you'd like to make bowls, this is the place to start. This book bypasses spindle turning and provides basic instructions to get you directly to your goal of creating a hand-turned bowl.

SOFTCOVER, 160 PAGES, 200 PHOTOS, 30 DRAWINGS,
ISBN: 1-56158-293-X, PROD # 070407, \$19.95

SPECIAL OFFER:

**Buy 1 book at
regular price,
TAKE 20% OFF
the rest of
your order.**

To order call 1-800-888-8286, operator W1007, or
order on the web at www.tauntonplus.com

Profit on wheels!



Our molder will make your custom work...

...customarily profitable!

For over 40 years the USA made W&H Molder has been a wise investment for woodshop owners. Find out more about this quality machine!

TURN THIS...INTO THIS...



...INTO \$\$\$!



Williams & Hussey Machine Co., Inc.

PO Box 1149 • Wilton, NH 03086
1-800-258-1380(USA)
 603-654-6828 fax: 603-654-5446
 Visit us on-line at: williamsnhussey.com



READER SERVICE NO. 25

GIVE LIFE TO YOUR ROUTER

WITH QUALITY ACCESSORIES
 MADE IN THE USA



ROUSSEAU COMPANY

FREE CATALOG

800-635-3416 • www.rousseauco.com

READER SERVICE NO. 237

Enjoy the benefits of HVLP with a SUPER System!



Our SUPER model offers you the most powerful 3-stage turbine motor made by Ametek-Lamb (Ohio).

"Quality of atomization rated 9.8 out of 10... This system includes an excellent three-stage turbine... the gun atomizes beautifully and has a full range of features."

— American Woodworker Magazine

FUJI
 INDUSTRIAL SPRAY
 EQUIPMENT LTD.

- High transfer efficiency
- Soft, easy to control spray
- Compact and portable

65 Martin Ross Ave, #5, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M3J 2L6 I-800-650-0930 Fax: (416) 663-6238

READER SERVICE NO. 59



Taking Band Saws to New Levels

You have heard about them, you know that they are called the best, now it is time to own one. Our band saws have won an Editors Choice Award and our customers rave about them. But don't take our word, call today and order your free demonstration video and see for yourself.

Designed by Laguna Tools and imported from Italy, we have the finest and largest selection of European band saws in the country.

- Best specifications in the industry
- Dynamically balanced cast iron flywheels
- Wider blades for straighter and smoother re-sawing
- Euro guides
- Conforms to the toughest dust standards
- Quiet and smooth with more power
- Robot welded steel frames
- More resaw height
- Rack and Pinion
- Easy blade change
- Mobility kit available
- Manufactured in Italy
- Order a custom made band saw to suit your needs.

Visit us at IWF
 Booth #7830

LAGUNA TOOLS

You Build With Wood, We Build With Trust.

800-234-1976
 2265 Laguna Canyon Rd. Laguna Beach, CA 92651
 (949) 494-7006 • FX (949) 497-1346

E Mail: lagunatools@earthlink.net
 Web: www.lagunatools.com

800-234-1976
 100 Central Ave. So. Kearny, New Jersey 07032
 (973) 491-0102 • FX (973) 491-0591

READER SERVICE NO. 227



Bandsaw Your Own Veneer

Tips for smooth
slicing in any kind
of wood

BY TIMOTHY
COLEMAN

It is a wonder to me that I can take a piece of solid wood, with its unforgiving properties of seasonal movement, resaw it into veneer and glue it to a stable substrate, and it will suddenly behave quite demurely. Much of my work consists of decorative cabinets and tables, and on the broad surfaces of these pieces veneer really shines. Most often, I cut my own veneer. Shop-sawn veneer gives me the stability of commercial veneer and a measure of flexibility that is missing from its commercial cousin. It lets me mix solid wood and veneer from the same stock, offers more integrity on an exposed edge and has enough thickness that I can work the surface as if it were solid wood. I can hand-plane the material or do shallow carving or sculpting on the surface. Building with solid wood may be faster than using bandsawn veneer, but I can seldom resist the

magic of sawing a board into thin slices and spreading it out over the surfaces of a piece of furniture.

There are times when I use commercial veneer. The exotic figure and wide dimensions of the material can be an advantage. In recent years, however, the standard thickness of commercial veneer has gotten thinner and thinner. There is no margin for error when working with this material, and I am on pins and needles until the piece has a finish on it. When I saw solid stock into veneer myself, I have no such worries.

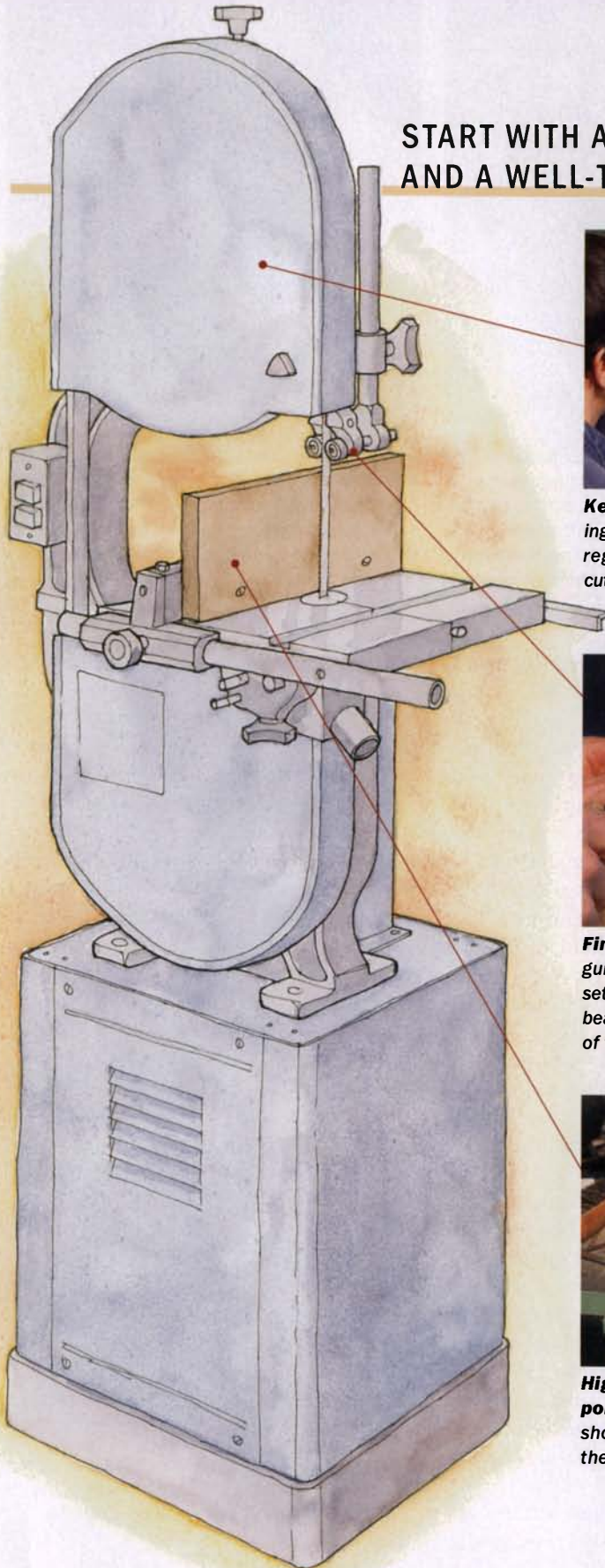
Bandsaw: the essential veneer tool

At the heart of sawing your own veneer is the bandsaw. If yours is running correctly, cutting veneer will be a pleasure. If not, prepare for pain. I have spent many hours fine-tuning my bandsaw. I have replaced the tires on the wheels, replaced the original guides with Carter roller-bearing guides and modified the factory-supplied fence so that it can pivot a few degrees, which allows me to adjust for the drift of the blade. Just about any bandsaw carefully tuned can be used for sawing veneer. I use a 24-in. European saw, and it works very well. A smaller saw will work, but its limitation will be in the width of the stock it will cut. If needed, you can always rip the plank into narrower pieces, resaw it and rejoin the veneers edge to edge.

I typically use silicon-carbide hook-tooth blades, 1/2 in. or 3/4 in. wide. The teeth are set in a raker-5 pattern, which means they alternate left, right, left, right and then have an unset raker tooth. Bimetal blades reportedly work well on abrasive woods. However, because they are designed for cutting metal at slower speeds and are more than twice the price of standard blades, I do not use them.

Bandsaw tune-up and setup—Always go over the bandsaw from top to bottom before starting. Use a fresh blade and clean the tires with a stiff nylon brush. Screw an auxiliary fence of medium-density fiberboard (MDF) or melamine to the factory fence. The auxiliary fence provides the

START WITH A FRESH BLADE AND A WELL-TUNED BANDSAW



Keep it clean. For best tracking, brush the bandsaw's tires regularly and start a veneer-cutting job with a fresh blade.



Fine-tuning. Raise the upper guides to cutting height before setting the bearings. The roller bearings should be set just aft of the blade's gullets.



High fence provides full support. The auxiliary fence should be at least as high as the veneer will be wide.

ALIGN THE FENCE TO THE BLADE'S DRIFT



Get the drift? To cut veneer accurately, the fence must be set to the natural cutting angle, or drift, of the blade. Find the drift angle by cutting freehand along a line drawn parallel to the edge of a scrap. Stop cutting after 8 in. or so.



Bevel records the drift angle. With one hand, keep the scrap from shifting. With the other, use a bevel gauge to measure the angle between the scrap and the front of the saw table.



Angle the fence. Use the bevel gauge to set the auxiliary fence to the scrap's cutting angle.

height necessary to support veneer stock, which can be up to 10 in. wide. It is critical that this fence be smooth and flat.

I readjust the guides every time I cut veneer. Begin by loosening and backing off all of the guides. Then raise the post for the upper set of guides, locking it in at the correct height for cutting the veneer. Set the bearing guides to within a dollar bill's thickness from the blade and pull them forward until they are just behind the blade's gullets. Then set the thrust bearing so there is no more than a small space between it and the back of the blade.

Now set the fence to accommodate the drift of the blade (see the photos above). If this step is skipped or done improperly, you can be certain to have a bad day at the veneer-cutting shop. Begin with a piece of scrap about 2 ft. long. Mark a pencil line parallel to one long edge. Then feed the scrap into the blade freehand, cutting right on the line for about 6 in. or 8 in. Stop cutting and hold the scrap in place. Then place the body of a bevel gauge against the front edge of the bandsaw table and push the gauge's blade against the scrap. Lock the bevel gauge to record the angle at which this blade wants to cut—the drift of the blade.

Now bring the fence over to within a veneer's thickness of the blade, using the

bevel gauge to establish the proper fence angle. At this point, I adjust the bar my fence rides on until the fence is at the drift angle. If you don't have a sliding fence or one that can be modified to pivot, you can cut veneer just as well with a shopmade, clamped-on fence.

To check the drift angle, run a scrap through the saw while holding it against the fence. If the scrap pulls away from the fence or requires excessive force to feed, check the drift setting again.



Kerf test. To cut uniform sheets of veneer, the fence must be parallel with the blade. If the two are not parallel (as in the text), tilt the table until they are.

Finally, check that the blade is parallel to the fence. Using your veneer plank or a wide piece of scrap, cut a kerf about $\frac{1}{16}$ in. deep (see the photo below). If the cut is off from top to bottom, adjust the tilt of the table to correct it. Don't worry about whether or not the blade is square to the table. When the blade and fence are parallel, it won't matter if the table is slightly out of square with the blade.

Preparing the plank

To prepare a plank for being sawn into veneer, mill both faces and both edges. When you cut the plank to length, add at least several inches to the longest veneers that you'll need. You may need the extra length later, if you put the veneers through the planer. When you cut the plank to width, however, stay as close as possible to the finished width of the veneer. If you plan to make lipping or molding or other solid wood parts to match the veneer, cut them from the plank before you rip the plank to the veneer width. When you are ready to cut the veneers, mark a triangle on the end or edge of the plank so that the sliced veneers can easily be restacked in order.

At the same time you are machining your plank for the show veneer, prepare material to use as a backer on the veneered panels. To keep the panels balanced, it is

SLOW AND STEADY RESAWING

A little off the sides. To make veneered panels with perfectly matched edge-banding, rip strips off each side of the plank before slicing it into veneer.



Support ahead of the cut. Use a slow, steady feed rate when slicing veneer, keeping the plank tight to the fence with pressure applied just ahead of the cut.



Go to the back of the bandsaw. It is safest to move around to the outfeed side of the saw and pull the plank through the end of the cut.



Keep an eye on the saw marks. If the marks from the band saw are even across the width of the piece, the cutting is going well. If the marks are heavier or lighter at the middle, the blade is bowing in the cut. Try a slower feed rate or a sharper blade.



Smoothing between slices. Joint or plane the sawn face of the plank after every slice. Use the jointer when the plank is still thick, switch to the planer for safety when the plank approaches $\frac{1}{2}$ in. or so. A piece of melamine laid across the planer's bed rollers keeps the thin material from getting chewed.



Slicing it fine. It is dangerous to have your fingers near the blade when slicing the last sheets of veneer. Use a block to support the cut.

important that this backer material be the same thickness as the face veneer and of a compatible species.

Slicing the veneer

Set the fence for the desired veneer thickness. I shoot for $\frac{1}{16}$ in., and I can usually get six leaves of veneer from a $\frac{3}{4}$ board. Feed the wood slowly and continuously, supporting the work just in front of the cut. Develop the habit of pushing the stock through the end of the cut with your hand

on the face of the board rather than behind it. And try to develop a feel for the rate that the blade wants to take the stock. When the blade is cutting just what it can handle, it will barely touch the guide bearings. And when the blade is tracking properly in the cut, the back edge of the blade will be centered in the kerf. If you are cutting a lot of material, it is likely that the feed rate will slow as the blade begins to dull.

When the plank gets thin, be extra careful not to run your hand beside the blade. If

the stock tapers in its thickness at all, there is potential for the blade to run out the side of the board. For safety, when I'm cutting the last few slices of veneer in a plank, I keep my hands well away from the blade by moving to the outfeed side of the table and pulling the material through the end of the cut. I use a block of scrap to keep the workpiece tight to the fence.

After cutting each slice of veneer, make a trip to the jointer and smooth the sawn face of the plank. I have my jointer set up just to

THICK VENEER PLANES EASILY



Smoothing after sawing. Double-stick tape keeps a sheet of veneer still for a quick smoothing with handplanes. At $\frac{1}{16}$ in. thick, the veneer can be planed and worked like solid wood.

the right of the bandsaw to make this procedure easy. Don't worry about removing all traces of the bandsaw. Jointing enough to remove most of the bandsaw marks will be more than sufficient for a good glue joint. And the bandsaw marks that remain will tell you how you are cutting. Too fast a feed rate will often show up as bandsaw marks that are deeper or shallower in the middle of the board than at the edges, because the blade is distorting during the cut. As the plank becomes thinner, it will not be practical to joint the face. Instead I run it through the planer between slices.

Keep the veneer pieces in order as they come off the saw and cover them with a board to keep them from cupping. On the last cut I am sometimes splitting the board

into two equal veneer slices. This is a very satisfying way to complete the cutting.

Surfacing the sheets of veneer

A well-bandsawn surface is quite acceptable to glue down, but if the thickness of the veneer varies much, it will have to be surfaced. There are several ways to do this.

If the pieces are manageable in size and number, they can be smoothed with a handplane. To hold the veneer still while you are planing, use a piece of MDF with a lip at the end to serve as a stop, or hold the veneer down with very thin, double-sided tape. Don't use too much tape—just a few small pieces—or it will be impossible to get up. A scraper or scraper plane can also be used for this type of surfacing.



Shoot the edges. A stroke or two with a jointer plane prepares the veneers to be joined edge to edge.



Taping under way. Short pieces of veneer tape are moistened and stretched across the joint; when they dry, they pull the joint tight. A lengthwise strip of tape reinforces the temporary joint.

Often I will surface the veneer by running it through the planer. But this procedure is not for the fainthearted. I have seen beautiful leaves of veneer go in one end of the planer and come out as crumbs. Check and make adjustments on the planer as carefully as you did on the bandsaw. Pay particular attention to the setting of the pressure bar. I use a piece of melamine to cover the bed rollers to keep the veneer from bending up into the cutterhead. Do not wax this surface because it will transfer to the surface of the veneer.

Use a slow feed rate and sneak up on the thickness very slowly. Feed the pieces one at a time, and be sure that one piece comes out before the next goes in to prevent one from riding up on another. If a piece begins

to chip, stop immediately. Sometimes the failure is a result of feed rate or feed direction and can be solved by reversing the pieces. Sometimes the ends of a slice are damaged in the planer, but the rest of the piece is fine. Hence the need for extra length. It is difficult to predict how a batch of veneer will fare in the planer, so it is always good to cut a couple of extra leaves of veneer so that one can be a test piece.

A third alternative for surfacing shop-sawn veneer is an abrasive planer or wide-belt sander. These work very well on veneer, and it is often possible to rent time on one of these machines as more shops are using them. Before committing your precious veneer to be sanded, however, make sure that the operator knows what you are after and that the machine can handle the job. I'd rather ruin the material myself than pay someone to ruin it for me.

Working with shop-sawn veneer

Now the anxious moments are behind, and the fun begins. If you are laying up broad surfaces from two or more leaves of veneer, play around with different combinations. You might try slip-matches, book-matches or reverse matches.

I edge-joint the veneer by lifting it off the surface of the bench on a piece of plywood and shooting the edges with a hand-plane. I make sure the joint is tight along its entire length.

Some people edge-glue adjacent pieces of shop-sawn veneer before gluing them to the substrate. This works fine, but I don't think it is necessary. I simply hold the unglued joint together with veneer tape the way I would with commercial veneer. I use a heavy-weight tape, running it across the joint in several places, then down the entire length of the joint. The veneer tape goes on wet and shrinks slightly as it dries, pulling the joint tight.

On a typical panel, I glue the face veneer and backing veneer at the same time. I roll yellow glue onto the substrate, put the veneers in place and slide the whole package into the vacuum press. Before I had a vacuum press, I used cauls and deep-reach clamps to accomplish the glue-up, and that worked perfectly well, too. The veneer tape comes off easily with a hand scraper after the panel comes out of the press. □

Timothy Coleman makes custom furniture in Greenfield, Mass.



THE VERSATILITY OF VENEER

Marquetry. The drawer fronts and the upper cabinet face frame of this hutch are marquetry compositions in shop-cut maple and mahogany veneer. The rest of the hutch is solid mahogany.



Parquetry. The design on this cabinet is composed with pieces of cherry and morado sliced $\frac{1}{16}$ in. thick and fitted together on a plywood substrate like tiles. On the upper doors, the edges of the tiles were chamfered, creating a handsome reveal.



Low-relief carving. Shop-sawn veneer is thick enough to accept light carved decoration, as on this cabinet in maple and bubinga. The design on the veneered door panels is a combination of lines carved with a V-tool and a background punched with steel stamps. The relieved areas were dyed with tinted shellac.

A Workbench That Works

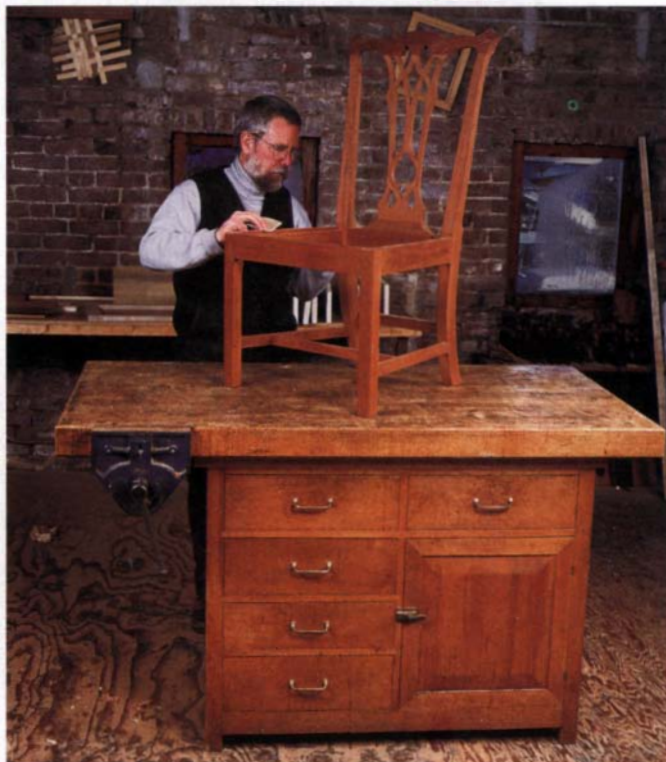
A small top without a tail vise
has served this master furniture maker
for three decades

BY PHIL LOWE

In the early 1970s, having completed my training in furniture making, I found myself in need of a workbench. I figured I'd make one that would be large enough to hold all of my hand tools and small enough to move, guessing that it would be some time before I settled down. I wanted an all-purpose bench for planing, scraping, cutting joints, carving and finishing. Cost was a concern because there was a slew of tools and machinery I wanted to buy, so I decided not to use any fancy or expensive hardwoods in its construction. For the original bench, I chose birch (sturdy and cheap) for the top and the frame, and I used construction-grade fir plywood for the side panels. That first version was a little on the low side, so I later corrected the problem by cutting down the original top and adding a new maple slab over it.

The relatively small size of the bench makes it comfortable to use. Unlike many larger benches, I can easily reach a workpiece resting on the top from all sides of the bench. It holds almost all of my hand tools—or at least the ones I use the most—keeping them well within reach. Also, this bench is small enough that it can be moved around the shop when needed. Loaded up with tools, it's heavy enough to stay in place while I'm using it. But I can break it down into manageable pieces, if need be, by removing the drawers and the top. I was particularly glad about this feature when I had to set it up in my first apartment in a third-floor attic space where I worked for a while.

In the construction of the case, I used mortise-and-tenon joints with pins for all of the frame pieces, through- and blind-dovetails for the drawers and housed dovetails for the drawer dividers. I



Small but sturdy. This workbench is almost 30 years old, and it's still used daily for all facets of furniture making.

built most of the frame with 8/4 birch, and I used 4/4 birch for the drawer dividers, the center partition and the drawer fronts. I fashioned the side panels with 3/4-in.-thick fir plywood, set into rabbets that were cut into the back edges of the legs and rails. Drawer runners—joined with tenons into mortises in the drawer dividers—are held to an inside frame by a screw in the back. The top is 8/4 maple, ripped to 3-in. widths that I glued together on edge for strength and stability.

To make the benchdog holes in the top, I cut a series of 3/4-in. by 1/2-in. dados before laminating the top. I also cut the same sized dados on every third board in a position that would line up with the dog on the vise, once it was fastened to the top. The overhang of the top is such that the dog holes are clear of the base so that they don't become clogged with sawdust. Also, I needed the over-

hang for clamping workpieces to the table. The overhang on the side above the drawers is smaller so that it doesn't restrict access to the tools in the top drawers. The new top is secured to the old original top (that I cut down to serve as a subtop) from underneath with lag screws, and that subtop is secured with lag screws through the top rails of the base cabinet.

This bench functions quite nicely. The vise will not only hold workpieces between its jaws, but it can also hold them between the dog on top of the vise and one placed into the benchtop. I sometimes set up workpieces, such as panels to be planed, so that they rest against a thinner batten that spans two dogs. With this setup I need to lift my plane on the return stroke to prevent the panel from sliding backward. And sometimes, when planing the ends



The vise is an adjustable clamp. A series of benchdog holes in the top line up with the center of the vise for clamping workpieces of varying lengths.



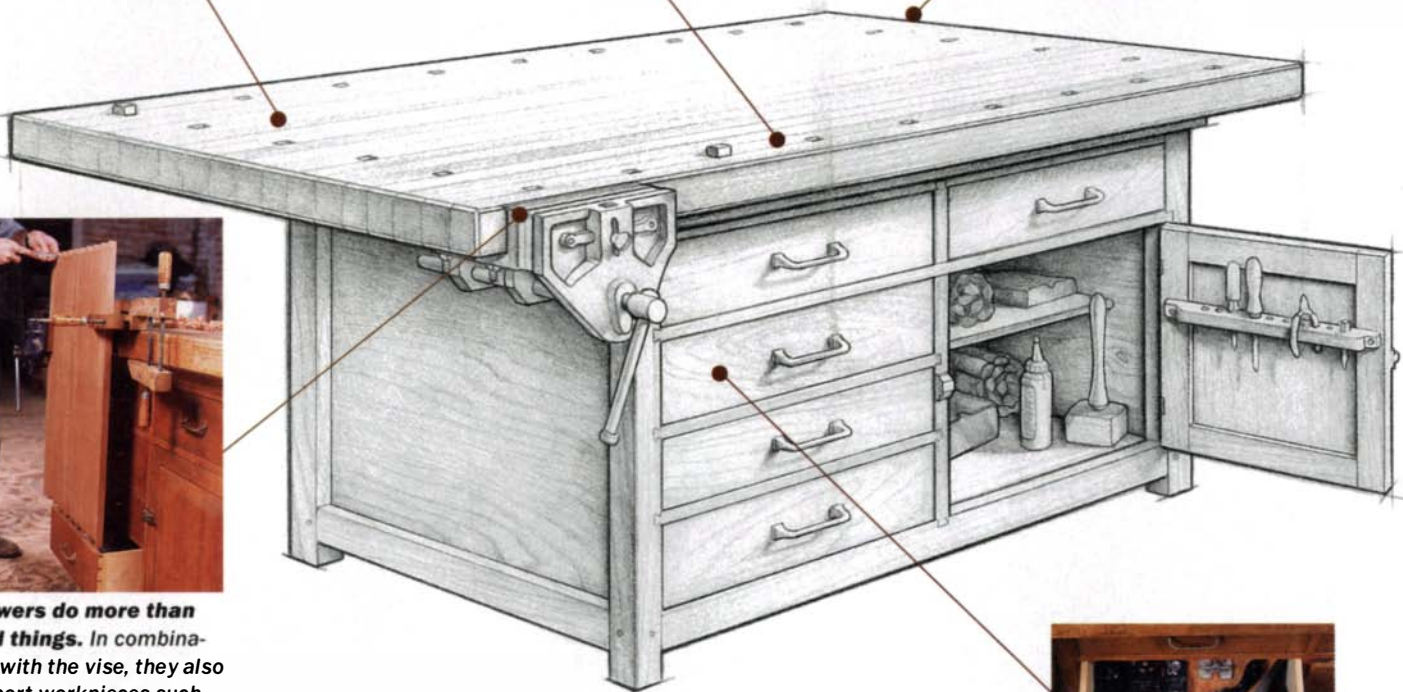
Securing the workpiece without clamps. A hardwood batten thinner than the workpiece butts against two benchdogs in the top to serve as a stop.



Out of harm's way. When it's not needed, this 3-ft. Starrett straightedge lives in a slot under the benchtop.



Drawers do more than hold things. In combination with the vise, they also support workpieces such as this large mahogany carcass piece.



Every tool has its place. The contents of each drawer are custom-fit.

How it's used and what it holds

This benchtop's small size (32¼ in. by 59¼ in.) belies its versatility. The author's most-often-used hand tools fit compactly but comfortably in storage under the top. Layout tools, chisels, planes and spokeshaves, saws, rasps, files, scrapers, sanding blocks, hammers and carving tools all have specific homes. There's even a spot for one very essential tool—a clipboard to record billable hours of time spent on jobs in the shop.

or edges of panels or long boards, I use the vise to hold the workpiece and one of the drawers underneath to support it.

Looking back at the number of pieces I've built on this bench and remembering the number of workspaces it has inhabited, I realize how well it has served me all these many years. I'm sometimes asked how I could get by with such a relatively small top and without a tail vise. I have the additional work surface of a fold-down table near the bench that I use to lay out and organize parts of furniture I'm working on. And I honestly haven't felt the need for a tail vise, because dogs and a few clamps do the same job. I

can proudly say that I have never driven a nail into the top to hold anything in place. There is one thing I would change if I were to make this bench again. The kick space between the bottom rail and the floor is too small, resulting in an occasional pain in my big toe. Also, someday I'd like to replace the fir plywood side panels with something a bit more attractive, but I don't imagine that will happen until my daughters finish school. □

Phil Lowe builds and restores furniture in Beverly, Mass., where he teaches classes on building traditional furniture.

Three Simple Moldings



You can learn to carve without spending a fortune on tools



BEAD AND ROD



EGG AND DART



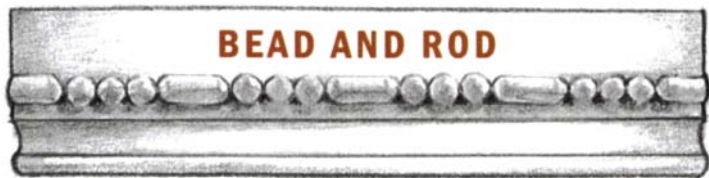
BEAD AND COWL

BY LEE GRINDINGER

If you've ever held a beveled cabinetmaker's chisel in your hands to cut a mortise for a hinge, then you have carved. It's a small step to go from cutting a mortise to carving a pattern on a molding that will embellish your next furniture project. The cutting edge is a different shape, but all of the same principles apply. Moldings are a terrific first step to learn ornamental carving because the steps are repetitive and fairly simple to execute, and the tools required are few. To make the three moldings shown above, you'll need three router bits, three gouges, a mallet and a set of slip stones to keep the cutting edges razor sharp.

Carving chisels come in a vast array of configurations that can be confusing: straight, bent, back-bent, fishtail and spoon gouges, flat chisels, parting tools and veining tools. But to get started, a few straight gouges similar in size to the ones I used here are all you need (for more on gouges, see the story on the facing page). Actually, you can carve any one of these three moldings using only two gouges.

If you're just learning to carve, look for clear lumber without varying and wild grain. Wood is easier to carve if the grain doesn't run out of the board at too steep an angle.



I've used a bead-and-rod molding on picture frames, cornices, table edges and pilasters. Also called bead and billet or berry and sausage, this molding looks good from any angle. You can carve variations of it by changing the number of beads from one to three (my favorite). I use two chisels to carve this molding: a 1/2-in. #7 gouge and a 3/8-in. #3 gouge.

Start with a 1/2-in. bead, cut with either a router or a shaper. Leave at least some shoulder on each side of the bead to set the depth of the carving. The layout should always begin at the corners or ends of a run of this molding. In a perfect world, the layout will be a repeating pattern of three beads, 1/2 in. each, and one rod, 1 1/4 in. long. If you need to fudge the layout to fit, you can change the length of the rods by as much as 1/4 in. either way, as long as all of the rods are the same size. After you've determined the length of the rods, lay out the pattern with marks along the crest of the bead using a tape measure or a rule.

With a thin-kerf saw, cut straight down to just above the shoulders at each mark. Be careful not to cut too deeply—the scars left by a saw are hard to remove. Using the #7 gouge and a mallet, cut off the uppermost corners of the beads by holding the chisel at approximately 45° to the line of the molding. This step is called *setting in*. Move along and strike the chisel to remove all of the corners at the saw kerfs, opening the space between the carved shapes. I work as many as five sets at a time, doing all of the corners on one side of the molding first, then the other side on the return run. Work the shapes until—looking straight down from above the molding—you see round shapes in profile. Use the #3 gouge to clear chips away and to make a flat ground around the beads. This step is called *grounding*. You have the outlines done. Next comes *modeling*.

Modeling is the act of shaping the objects you have set in and grounded. Use the #7 gouge and a mallet to cut directly

SHAPING



The first step in making each of the three moldings illustrated in this article is to run the stock through a shaper or a router table. Use standard bead, roundover and Roman ogee bits for each of the three moldings.

Making sense of gouges

When I'm carving, I use straight gouges more than any other kind of carving tool. The profile of the curvature of a gouge is called the sweep, or section, and it's represented by a number (usually from #1 to #11—the higher the number, the more pronounced is the curve in the blade). The width



A few tools will get the job done. The author completed all of the carving for the moldings on these pages using only these three straight gouges.

of the cutting edge is expressed in either inches or millimeters, depending upon the manufacturer. You need both the sweep and the width to describe a gouge accurately, and different manufacturers use different sizing systems.

Brand names such as Ashley Iles, Henry Taylor, Marples and Sorby are all sized according to the English Sheffield system. German and Swiss manufacturers, such as Lamp and Pfeil, use the Swiss system. Because the systems are different, gouges labeled with the same numbers will not necessarily have exactly the same sweeps. As an example, the photo at right shows three similarly sized carving gouges from three European manufacturers: Henry Taylor #4, 3/8 in., Lamp #3, 10mm, and Pfeil #3, 8mm. The curvature in the sweep of the #4 Henry Taylor gouge is closer in profile to the other two than the curvature of a #3 Henry Taylor gouge would be. But the sweeps of all three gouges, though close, are not exactly the same. Most carving chisels are hand-forged and hand-ground, so you'll find some variation even in tools from the same manufacturer.

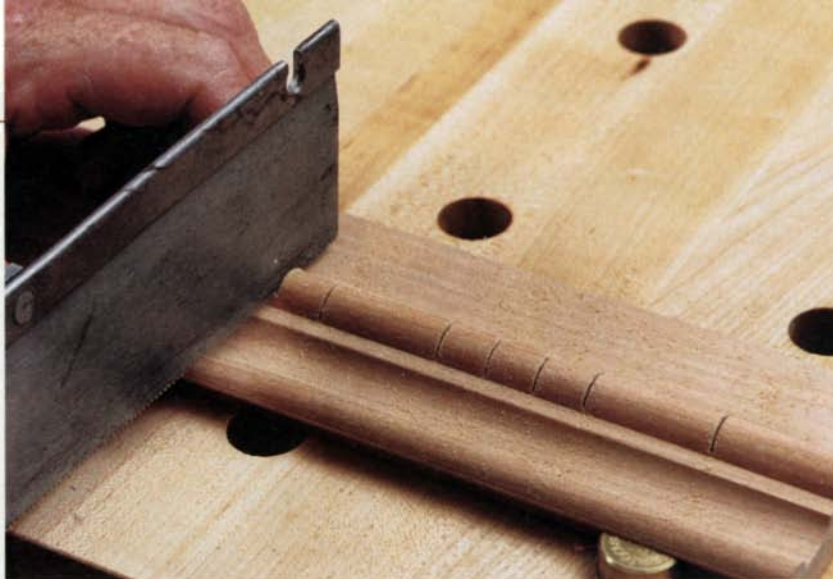


Different brands vary slightly. The width of cutting edges and the sweep of the curves on these three European chisels vary slightly.

BEAD AND ROD

continued

across the grain to define the crest of each bead. In a series of cuts, set the chisel just past the center of each bead and give it a sweet blow with the mallet, going straight across the grain. Do this down the row, taking the same measure on all of the beads and rods before you reverse direction and cut the other sides. It's important to repeat the same strokes all the way down the sets you're working because it helps you make consistent shapes and speeds the whole process greatly. After this cross-grain cut, switch back to cutting with the grain by using the chisel in a nearly horizontal position in line with the molding. As you push the chisel, raise the handle with a slight twisting motion to pare the wood. At this point you can work each bead and rod end until it's done, moving on to the next one when the bead looks like half of a sphere. The last step is to clean up the ground with the #3 gouge.



LAYOUT

After marking pencil lines on the shaped molding using a tape measure or ruler, score the divisions between beads and rods with a dovetail saw. Take care to stop the cut just shy of the flat part of the molding.



SETTING IN

Hold a ½-in. #7 gouge at about a 45° angle and cut off the corners of all the bead and rod shapes by striking the chisel with a mallet. Work five or six sets at a time.



GROUNDING

Define the round shapes in profile from above by striking the chisel as you hold it vertically. Work your way around all sides, and then switch to a ¾-in. #3 gouge to clear away chips around the base.

MODELING

Refine the three-dimensional shapes using the #7 gouge. Work the beads and the ends of the rods from all sides, and carve them with the chisel held at many different angles to the surface of the molding.



EGG AND DART



You can find dozens of versions of egg-and-dart molding. It's a terrific first or second molding for a cornice, and it's great for picture and door frames and on the lip of a

table. I use two chisels to carve the version shown above: a 1/2-in. #6 gouge and a 3/8-in. #3 gouge. On 3/4-in. stock, start by shaping an edge with a 1/2-in. radius roundover bit and leave a 1/8-in. step on the top. To lay out the pattern, set a compass at 1 1/8 in. and mark centerlines on the top face of the molding along the length of the stock. These marks represent the center of the eggs. Set your compass at 1/2 in. and draw full arcs centered on those marks. These arcs represent the collars around the eggs. To define the eggs, set your compass at 3/8 in. and mark either side of the same center point.

The mallet work for this molding is next. Set the #6 gouge vertically on the upper part of the molding, with one corner on the 3/8-in. mark and the other corner hovering over the center at the bottom of the arc. Give the chisel a swift blow and move on to the next egg. I normally work six eggs at a time. When you reach the last egg, turn the chisel around and go the other way to cut the remaining 3/8-in. marks. Change the angle on the chisel handle and chop out a 1/8-in.-deep groove that defines the edge of each egg. After that, very lightly strike the chisel (held vertically to the molding) to score the outside of the collar. Be careful not to break the thin collar.

Put away the mallet; the rest is

handwork. Angle the chisel first left, then right, to cut the finished depth around the eggs. The chisel will leave a clean face on the collars, and you can rough out the eggs by angling the chisel from different directions. Use the same right-left series of cuts to finish the fragile collars, inside and out. Then use the corner of the same chisel to shape the darts, taking care to make them symmetrical. Switch to the #3 gouge to remove material around the dart and the lower edge of the collar. Clean out any chips with the #6 gouge and a toothbrush.



LAYOUT

Use a compass at three different settings to complete the layout. Mark centerlines first, then use those points to scribe two arcs that define the eggs and the collars that surround them.



SETTING IN

Hold a 1/2-in. #6 gouge vertically and strike it with a mallet to outline the egg shapes first, working six at a time. Change the angle of the chisel to chop out a groove around each egg.



GROUNDING

Still using the mallet with the #6 gouge, score the outside collars; use a light touch to prevent breaking the wood. Then put the mallet away and begin to carve eggs and collars by hand.

MODELING

Refine the egg shapes by hand-carving them. Use the corner of the #6 gouge to define the darts, then switch to a 3/8-in. #3 gouge to finish them and to remove the last bits of debris.



LAYOUT

Use a compass to mark the distance between each bead, the centerline of the beads on the ogee shape and the circular profile of each bead. Mark the entire length of the molding before you begin carving.



SETTING IN

Use a ½-in. #7 gouge and light taps with a mallet to set in the circular shape of the beads. After tracing full circles, go back over them with heavier blows of the mallet to plunge deeper into the ogee.



GROUNDING

Define the cowls around the beads by chopping vertically with a ¾-in. #3 gouge. Use the chisel to pare away the waste around the beads that have been shaped with the #7 gouge.



MODELING

Use the #3 gouge to carve the small valley at the crest of the ogee between each bead. Chisel into the valley from each direction using the concave side of the chisel to define the shape.



BEAD AND COWL



A bead-and-cowl molding is almost suitable when seen above eye level, such as in a cornice molding in a pediment. The shadows created by the shapes of this molding make it a real eye-catcher. I carve it with two gouges: a ½-in. #7 and a ¾-in. #3.

Begin with ¾-in.-thick stock and shape a ¾-in. Roman ogee onto the edge. Lay out the pattern with a compass set at 1¼-in. intervals, and “walk” the compass the entire length of the molding. It will be easier to carve the beads if you scribe their perimeters with a compass set at ½ in. As you become more practiced, this mark won't be necessary. You'll be able to trace a sweet circle using only the gouge. Along the foot of the ogee, make a series of marks between the circles that define the outermost limits of the cowl. There is a little give and take in the layout of this molding, so begin from one end of a run and fudging the space between beads, if necessary.

You can work as many as 10 beads at a time. Set in the beads with the #7 gouge, starting with the chisel centered over the scribed marks. Use light taps with a mallet and trace the full circle of each bead, then hit the mallet harder and chop deeper to about two-thirds the total depth of the bead. The finished depth is a line defined by the bottom curve of the ogee,

straight down from the top step of the ogee.

Still using the mallet, turn and strike the chisel so that the concave face removes the corners of the still-flat beads and makes clearance for the chips as you remove the waste. Finish setting in the full depth of the beads and model them with the concave side of the #7 gouge, by hand, without using the mallet.

With the #3 gouge driven home by the mallet, cut straight down to the bottom of the ogee. The vertical lines of the cowl are perpendicular to the face of the molding, and the gouge defines the arcs in the sides of the cowls. After cutting the sides, cut in from the front of the ogee, carving out a flat area at the transition to the flat of the molding. Carve the small valley at the crest of the ogee with the #3 gouge. Hold it straight up, set in a cut dead center on the crest, then open the cut by angling in the concave side of the chisel, rolling the chisel from a vertical to a horizontal position. Scuff the moldings with a light touch of 220-grit sandpaper prior to finishing, but don't sand so much that you remove the facets left by the chisels—those marks are the charm and proof of hand-carving. □

Lee Grindinger builds carved furniture in his shop in Livingston, Mont. (Visit his web site at www.furniturecarver.com.)



A No-brainer Varnish Technique

Applying thinned varnish
with a paper towel



Unorthodox, but it works. This simple method, which uses fast-drying varnish and smooth-textured paper towels, solved the author's need to apply a quick-drying, long-lasting finish.

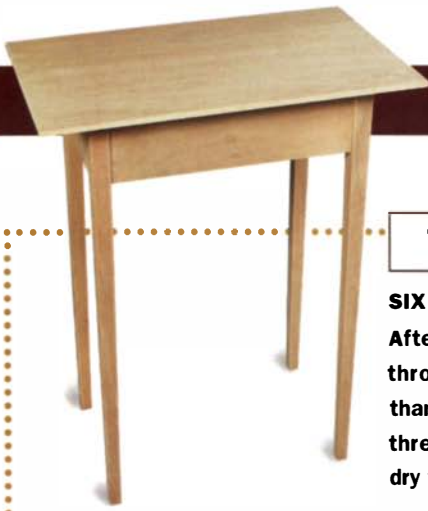
BY JEFF JEWITT

About a year ago, I moved my refinishing business. This time around, I was determined to install the most up-to-date spray booth right from the start. Though assured by the designer that it would be up and running within a month after moving into the new shop, inevitable delays stretched that timetable into several months. Somehow I had to keep a furniture-restoration business running that had a reputation of providing a quick turnaround on jobs.

Until the new booth was in order, spraying was out of the question, so I had to come up with a quick-dry finishing system. After some trial and error, I developed a method of wiping on a fast-dry varnish with a paper towel. The varnish provided protective qualities similar to those of a standard nitrocellulose lacquer. It was easy to apply, and it dried fast enough that all the dust kicked up by workmen wasn't a problem. I was so impressed with the results that this technique is now a staple in my teaching repertoire, and students love the results.

What to use

Fast-dry varnishes are similar to typical alkyd varnishes, but the drying time is sped up by adding vinyl toluene to the alkyd resin. These varnishes dry tack-free



The Piece

SIX COATS IN TWO DAYS
After sanding this small table through 180 grit, it took less than a day to apply the first three coats of diluted, fast-dry varnish.



Step 1

FOLD IT UP AND SQUIRT
Glue bottles make great dispensers for the thinned finish. Replenish the supply of finish as necessary to keep it flowing smoothly onto the surface of the wood.

Materials



FAST-DRY VARNISHES WORK BEST
These three brands dry so fast that you can apply a second or third coat within hours of the first one.

USE A SMOOTH-TEXTURED PAPER TOWEL
The author prefers Viva brand towels (left). Heavily textured paper towels (right) can leave streaks in the finish.

in as little as 15 minutes. This means that the conventional problem associated with varnish—dust drying in the finish—is eliminated. The three brands I've used—Zinsser's Quick-15, Sherwin Williams' Wood Classics Fast-Dry Oil Varnish and Benjamin Moore's One Hour Clear Finish (see *FWW* #133, p. 142)—are available in gloss and satin versions. I use gloss for this technique because satin versions tend to dry a bit streaky when applied in thin coats. Gloss can also be rubbed down to satin, as I'll explain later.

When brushing on varnish, bubbles sometimes form in the finish. But by thinning the varnish and wiping it on with a paper towel, bubbles are eliminated. Any nontextured paper towel will work, but my favorite brand is Viva. Avoid textured paper towels.

I use naphtha to thin varnish because it dries the fastest; I can easily apply three coats in a day. Mineral spirits will extend the drying time, so you'll probably be able to apply only two coats a day.

How to do it

Sand the wood through 180 grit. I use a random-orbit sander and then hand-sand with the grain, using the same grit. Remove all

sawdust and other debris, and then apply any stain you want. Allow the stain to dry. Dismantle the project as much as you can so that you have flat surfaces to finish. Thin the varnish with equal parts naphtha or mineral spirits and put the thinned solution into a plastic squeeze bottle with a dispensing nozzle—the type you find on a glue bottle.

Fold a single piece of paper towel once perpendicular to the perforated seam. Fold it again perpendicular to the previous fold, then fold it again. You should end up with a rectangular piece of folded towel approximately 2¾ in. by 5 in.

Hold the paper towel so that the tip extends just beyond your fingers and apply a squirt of varnish (about ¼ oz.) to the tip of the towel. Bring the towel down onto the surface of the workpiece and wipe a thin, even coat from one edge to the other. Don't bear down too hard at the beginning or you'll get a pool of finish. Replenish the towel again and make another swipe, overlapping the first one by about ½ in. or so. Repeat this process until you've covered the whole surface. Do the edges last. The thin varnish sets up quickly, allowing you to fix a drip immediately. But your goal

Step 2

LAY IT ON IN LONG STROKES WITH A LITTLE OVERLAP

Wipe on the finish in long strokes in the direction of the grain. Each successive stroke overlaps the previous one by about $\frac{1}{2}$ in. Work from one side of a piece to the other, always rubbing in the same direction. Take care to dispose of used paper towels properly.



Step 3

STRIVE FOR A LIGHT TOUCH

Scuff-sand the dried finish very lightly. A sufficiently dried finish will turn to powder (right); one that's too wet will form gumballs on the sandpaper.



Step 4

REDUCE THE SHEEN WITH STEEL WOOL

Using very fine (0000) steel wool, you can turn a gloss finish into a satin sheen by rubbing the final coat of varnish with the direction of the grain.



should be to get the varnish on as evenly and as quickly as you can and then leave it alone.

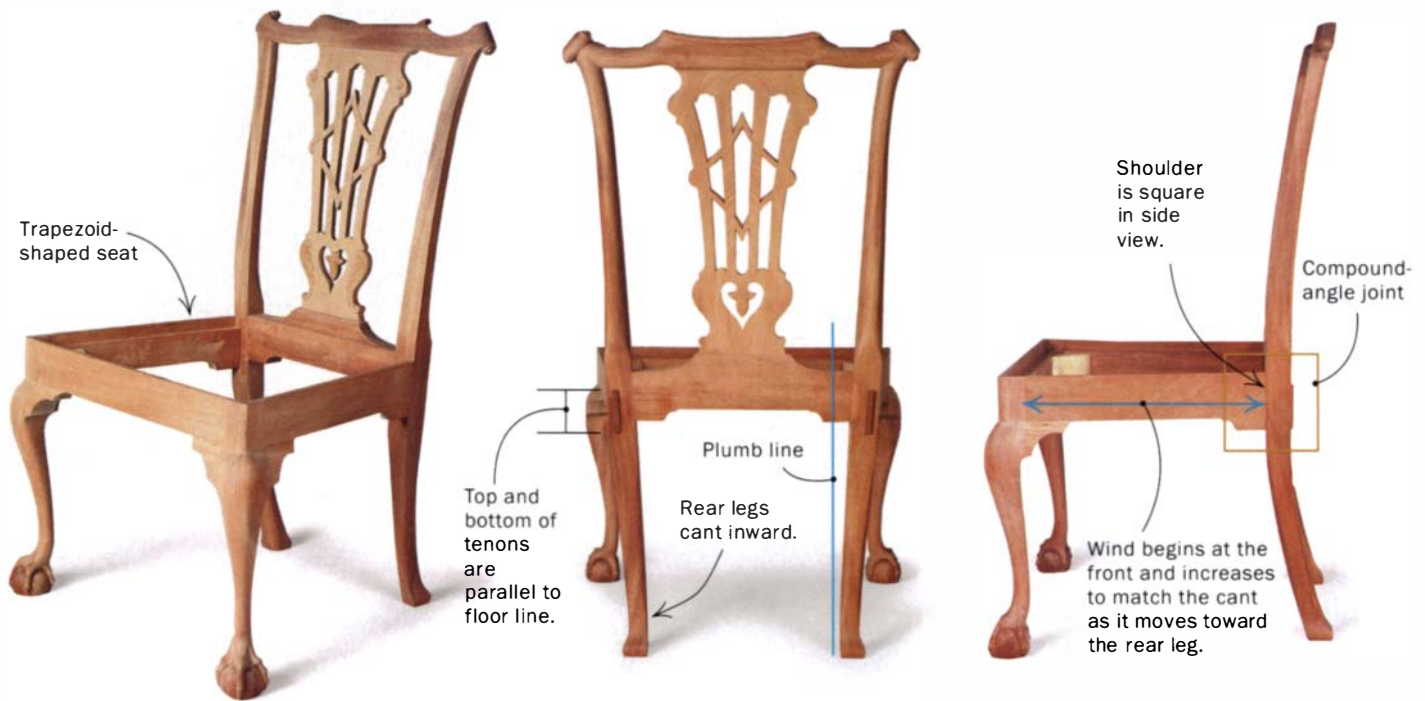
The first coat should be dry enough to sand in about an hour. Use 400-grit silicon-carbide sandpaper and scuff the surface just enough to remove any nibs. If the varnish film turns to powder easily when you sand it, then it is dry enough to re-coat. Remove the dust with a tack rag and apply the second coat just like the first. After a few hours, scuff-sand and apply a third coat.

After overnight drying, sand the finish again with 400-grit paper. Wipe all of the residue with a tack rag and build at least two more coats, and as many more as you like. When the finish depth is to your liking, stop. I typically apply six coats to maximize durability.

After a week's drying time you can rub out the finish if that's the look you want. Wet-sand the finish lightly with 600-grit wet-or-dry paper, by hand. Then, using 0000 steel wool and wax thinned with mineral spirits, rub the finish with the grain in long strokes. This results in a very pleasant satin sheen. □

Jeff Jewitt contributes frequently to Fine Woodworking on finishing topics.

Compound-Angle Joinery



The Chair

The side-rail to rear-leg joint on a Chippendale chair—and many other types of chairs—must account both for the trapezoid-shaped seat and for the cant angle of the leg, making it necessary to cut and use a compound-angle tenon.

BY WILL NEPTUNE

For me, chairs are easily the most satisfying projects to build, but students often are puzzled by the compound-angle joinery between the legs and seat rails. I learned how to draft, lay out and cut these joints when I was a furniture-making student years ago, and now I teach it at North Bennet Street School. Once you answer two critical questions—“Where do the layout lines come from?” and “How do I get the layout lines on the wood?”—you’ll see that cutting these joints isn’t all that hard. What’s more, once you understand how to cut compound-angle

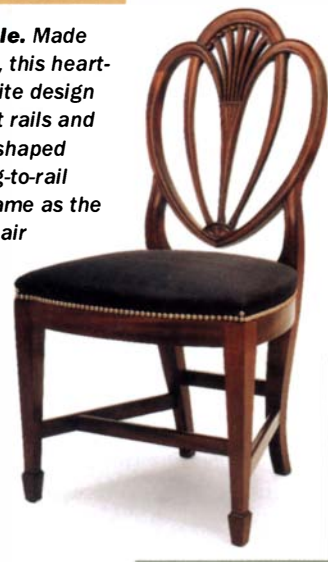
joinery, cutting joinery with a single angle becomes simple.

Recently, I built a set of Chippendale chairs. Most Chippendale chairs—and a lot of other styles of chairs—have rear legs that cant inward as they go toward the floor but front legs that are perpendicular to the floor line. Although this design lends a refined sense of upward motion to a chair, it also introduces a fussy situation when it comes to joining the rail to the back leg. To allow for the cant of the legs and the trapezoidal shape of the seat, most of the time you’ll have to cut compound-angle tenons between the legs and seat rails.

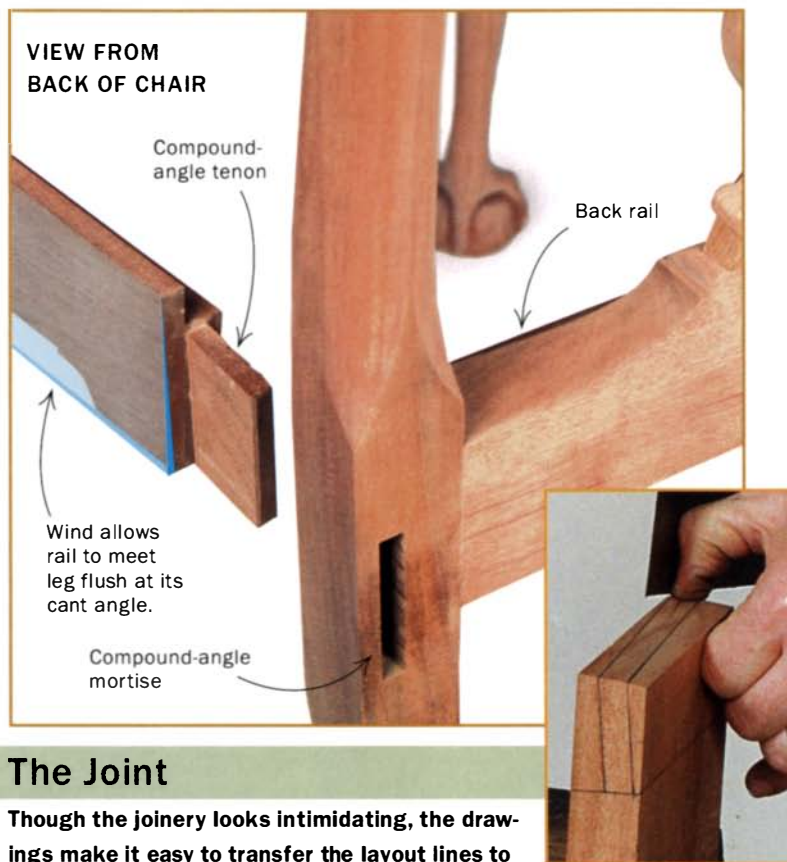
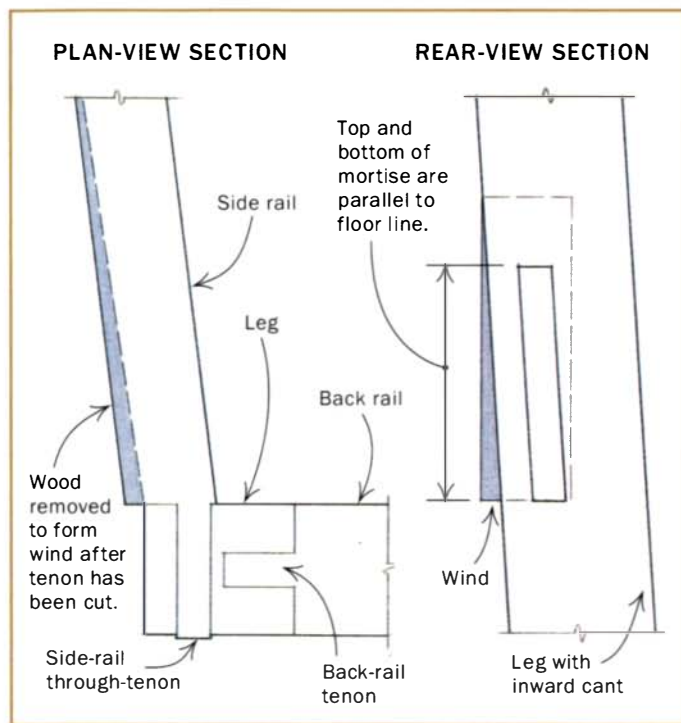
It is tempting to angle the mortises, in either the plan or elevation, to simplify the tenon problem. In the first case, the mortise would angle in the plan view at the

FEDERAL PERIOD

In the high style. Made by Steve Brown, this heart-back Hepplewhite design has curved seat rails and more complex shaped legs, but the leg-to-rail joinery is the same as the Chippendale chair above.



Careful tenon layout is the key to cutting and mastering this intimidating joint



The Drawing

I teach students to lay out this joint with only two partial drawings—a plan (overhead) view at the bottom edge of the side rail and a front elevation view. This article will show you that simple drawings are all you need to know to cut this joint.

The Joint

Though the joinery looks intimidating, the drawings make it easy to transfer the layout lines to the rail. Once the layout lines are in place, it's simply a matter of cutting the joint—by handsaw, bandsaw or other means.

seat-frame trapezoidal angle. In the second case, the mortise could be cut square to the back rail in front elevation to correct for the cant angle. Both of these moves force you to shorten the back rail tenon, which would weaken this critical joint.

Both historically and for chair making today, I think compound-angle tenons represent the best possible technical solution to this problem. Once you have a system for laying out these joints, cutting them is not that difficult.

Draw simple elevation and plan views

No matter what style chair you're building, there are two angles to consider: the cant of the leg, seen in a front elevation, and the seat-frame trapezoidal angle, seen in a plan (overhead) view. Start by doing a partial

drafting job, just enough to get the information you need for layout.

First draw the leg from a front view and show the mortise. The mortise in the rear leg should be as far to the outside of the leg as possible without sacrificing the thickness of the mortise walls. The mortises can be cut square and slightly short in length, then chiseled to the correct angle at the top and bottom, making the mortise a parallelogram. Cutting a mortise in the shape of a parallelogram not only helps you register the rail, because it makes the rail's top and bottom edges parallel to the floor line, but it also makes the through-tenon look better from the back of the chair.

Transferring information from the elevation, draw the sections of the leg at the bottom of the rail. Then you can draw the side

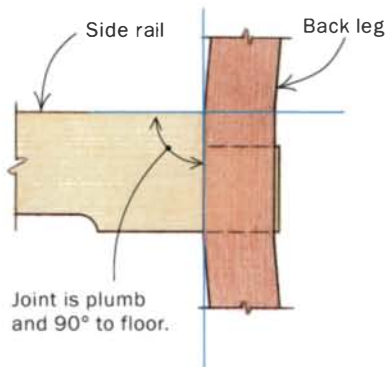
COUNTRY CHIPPENDALE

In any style. Made of curly maple, Mary Conlan's Chippendale chair of simpler form is built using the same leg-to-rail joinery as a more flashy, high-style chair.

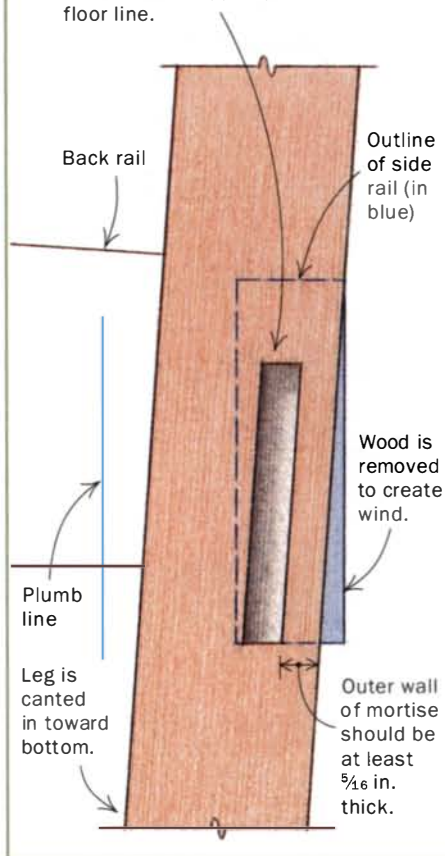


LAY OUT AND CUT THE MORTISE

Set the mortise to the outside of the leg as far as possible, taking care to see that the outer mortise wall is at least $\frac{1}{16}$ in. thick for strength. Lay out and cut the square mortise parallel to the side of the leg. Then chop the top and bottom of the mortise parallel to the floor line, making the mortise a parallelogram. The rail joins squarely to a flat section of the leg; cut a wind to keep it flush.



Mortise is cut square, then top and bottom are chopped parallel to the floor line.



rail and its angle. Notice that the side rail must be thick enough to allow wood for the top outside corner as well as the bottom inside corner, as seen in the elevation drawing on p. 61. I also like to have extra rail thickness to allow for a shoulder at the bottom inside corner.

First draw the line representing the outside face of the rail blank and its angle. Here I'm assuming that the outside face of the rail lands flush to the top of the leg, but you could leave a shoulder if your design calls for it. Then draw a parallel line showing the bottom inside face of the rail, choosing a rail thickness that will allow for an inside shoulder of $\frac{1}{16}$ in. to $\frac{1}{8}$ in.

As a last check, draw a detail of the top section of the leg in plan view. I draw this as if the leg mortise runs all the way up to the top edge of the side rail. Extend the line that represents the outside face of the rail back through the leg to be sure that the tenon lies within the thickness of your rail.

This construction has the side rail forming a simple angle, which leaves wood sticking out from the canted leg on the outside. These surfaces will be reconciled by fairing a wind into the outside face of the rail once the joinery has been cut. The front end of the rail is left alone for the leg joints, so the rail starts plumb at the front and develops a wind that becomes the cant angle of the rear leg.

To show this, draw a dotted angled line from the bottom outside corner of the rail out toward the rail's front end. This transfers the information from the elevation onto the plan view (as in the drawing on p. 61). The plan view is simplified but contains all of the crucial points seen in the elevation. These two drawings provide the information necessary for laying out the joint.

Follow the drawings to lay out the joint

To make the layout easier, I pretend the mortise is extended up to the rail's top edge. Once the tongue of the tenon has been cut using the method of your choice, it will be easy to shoulder down the tenon to match the real mortise (see p. 64).

Extend the lines of the mortise opening up to where the edge of the rail will land. From the bottom inside corner of the mortise, square up a line to the top edge of

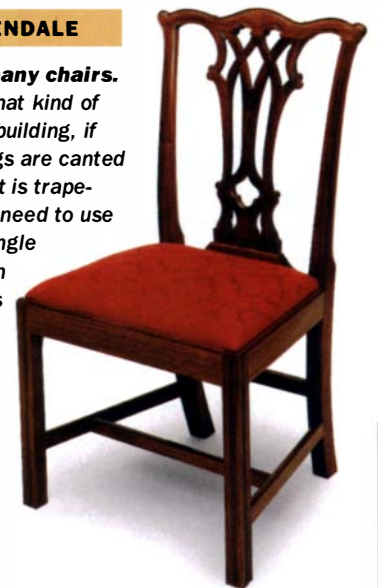
the rail. Where these three lines cross the top rail edge will become the source of the layout information.

The important thing to realize is that the information seen here is true only at one location along the rail: the plane of the shoulders (see the plan view on p. 61).

On the inside face of the rail, square a line across that shows the correct shoulder location, measured in from the end. Here I've left extra length for later cleanup. Then, using a bevel gauge set to the seat angle, run the shoulder lines across the top and bottom edges of the rail. These should then connect with another square line, up from the outside face of the rail, describing the plane of the shoulders. Your drawing should now show the location of the tenon at this plane (see the drawing on p. 64).

CHIPPENDALE

One joint, many chairs. No matter what kind of chair you're building, if your back legs are canted and your seat is trapezoidal, you'll need to use compound-angle tenons to join them, as was done with this Chippendale chair by Rich Heflin.



Working from the elevation drawing, set a marking gauge to x and mark this distance across the top and bottom shoulder lines, measuring from the inside face of the rail. From the mark on the top edge, use a pair of dividers set to the distance y to make another mark along the shoulder. The new mark on the top edge and the first mark on the bottom edge locate the inside cheek of the tenon. From these marks, transfer the size of the mortise to locate the outside tenon cheek.

This may sound confusing, but all you're doing is converting the cant angle to a rise/run problem. The rail width is the run, and y is the rise. The reason for the initial marking gauge line is that it's more difficult

CONSIDER LENGTH AND SEAT ANGLE WHEN LAYING OUT TENON SHOULDERS

While the joints at the front of the chair are simple angles, compound-angle joints are required where the side seat rail joins the back leg. Use simple full-sized drawings to determine the angle of the top and bottom tenon shoulders at the back of the seat rail. Then transfer measurements from the drawings to the rails.

1. Full-sized drawings help you avoid errors.

Working from a full-sized plan (overhead) view, set the bevel gauge to the angle between the back rail and side rail on the seat frame.

2. Marking the first face.

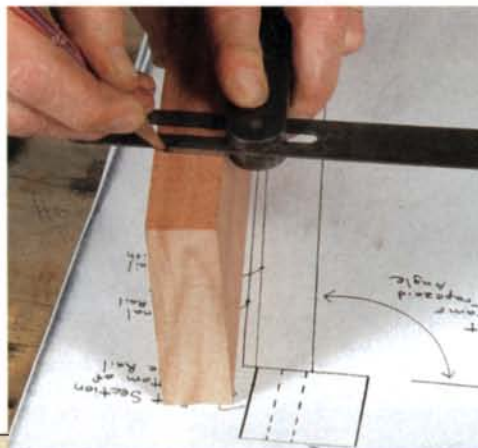
Set the side rail into place over the drawing (make sure there's enough stock for the full tenon). Make a tick mark on the bottom inside corner of the side rail, and pencil in the shoulder line on the inside face.

3. Locating the top and bottom shoulders.

Register the bevel gauge against the line for the inside shoulder, then mark the bevels at the top and bottom of the rail. Check that your angles match those in the drawing.

4. Knife marks are more exact.

Once the tenon shoulder has been correctly marked, knife-mark the lines on all sides of the rail. The knife marks provide a specific line to pare or shoulder-plane to.

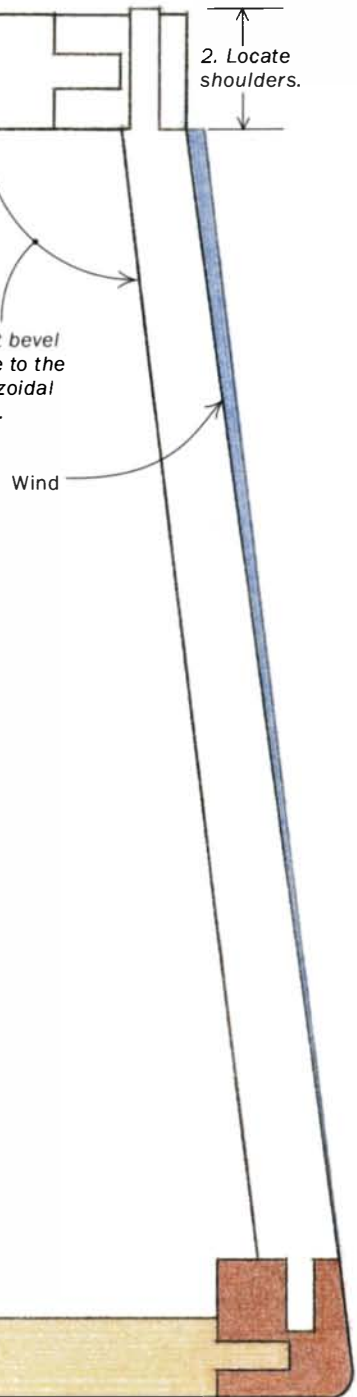


SECTION AT RAIL BOTTOM

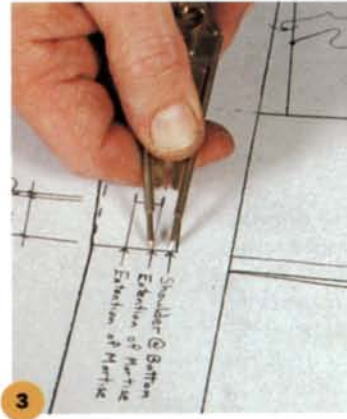
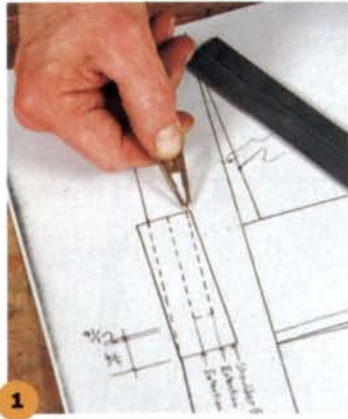


1. Set bevel gauge to the trapezoidal angle.

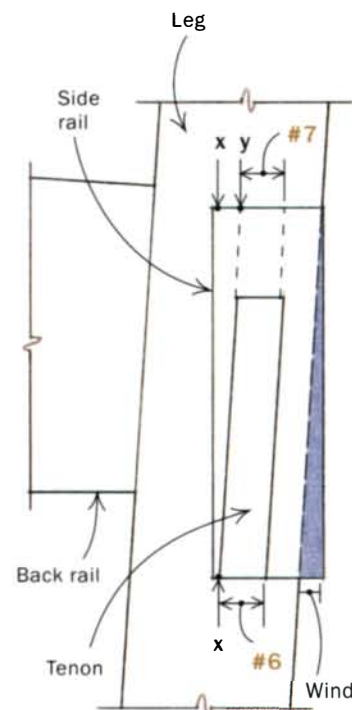
Wind



CAREFULLY LAY OUT THE ANGLED TENON ON THE STOCK



Laying out and cutting angled tenons is a methodical process, but it's not a difficult one. Work from simple but accurate drawings and mark out each measurement from a single reference line on both the top and bottom of the tenon.



1. Use a simple elevation drawing, as seen from the front of the chair, and set dividers to x —the distance from the bottom inside corner of the rail to the inside corner of the tenon.
2. Set a marking gauge to the distance x between the inside face of the rail and point x and scribe a line across the top and bottom shoulders from the inside face of the rail.
3. Set the dividers to the distance between x and y .
4. Use the divider setting from step 3 to locate point y on the top edge of the rail, measuring from point x .
5. Set the dividers to match the mortise width on the rear leg of the chair itself.
6. From point x on the bottom of the rail, transfer the width of the mortise.
7. With the dividers still set to the mortise width, measure from point y to mark the tenon width at the top of the rail.
8. Tenon cheeks are marked perpendicular to the shoulder line by registering a square against the bevel gauge—which is still set to the trapezoidal seat angle.
9. After the top and bottom of the tenon have been marked, use a straightedge to connect the points and complete the layout.
10. After knife-marking the shoulder lines, cut the tenon and shoulders with a backsaw, then trim to fit.



to measure from a corner using dividers. The goal here is not just to get a tenon that fits—the rail should also land on the post at the correct location and project at the trapezoidal angle.

Once the base of the tenon has been located, the plan view (see p. 61) shows the next move. The tenon is simply square to the shoulder. Clamp the bevel gauge to the rail and square all four tenon marks out to



Take it slow. The author uses a shoulder plane to trim the cheeks, checking the tenon frequently against the mortise until he has a tight fit. He then trims to the layout lines with a shoulder plane.

the end of the rail. Once you've connected these lines across the end grain and knife-marked the shoulders, layout is complete, for now. Once the tenon cheeks and the side shoulder have been planed, the top shoulder can be marked out and cut. After fitting the tenon, mark the wood to be faired directly from the leg (see the photos at right).

Make practice cuts in scrap before cutting the real joint

One very direct way of cutting a compound-angle joint is with a handsaw. First the cheeks would be sawn in the ordinary way. The only tricky part is remembering that the shoulder cuts are at different depths on each edge. Begin sawing with the shallow edge facing you, and avoid cutting into the tenon.

A handsaw is good for cutting the cheeks, too. Setting the table for the cant angle (remember to keep track of lefts and rights), you can follow the cheek lines on the top edge and the blade will follow the cant angle on the rail's end.

The tablesaw can probably get you clos-



Establish layout lines. Connect the bottom line of the wind with the bottom front corner of the rail. Planing to this line gives you an even wind and lets the rail meet flush at both the front and back legs.

er and thus avoid a lot of cleanup with hand tools, but the explanation is a story all by itself (for more on this technique, see Master Class on p. 108).

Whatever method you use, lay out with pencil first and confirm that you have things correct. Often, the cant and seat angles are close enough that it's easy to grab the wrong bevel gauge during layout. The shoulder won't look bad, but the front legs will be way off. It's also possible to get the

lefts and rights mixed up and lay out the correct angle in the wrong direction. These mistakes make for a long day, so when in doubt, mill a practice rail and check both your layout and cutting method. Once the joinery for the back end of the chair has been cut, the simple angles on the front ends of the rails will seem easy. □

Will Neptune teaches furniture making at North Bennet Street School in Boston.

MARKING OUT THE WIND

Once the tenon has been cut and fitted, dry-fit the joint tightly and mark out the section of the rail that needs to be planed away. Notice that there is no material removed at the front of the rail.





Dust Detector

Switch automatically turns on dust collector when machines are running

BY ROBERT S. WRIGHT

After we moved into our new house, my wife decided that we needed a change in bedroom furniture. As I contemplated the months—years?—it would take me to complete this challenge, my pride was dealt a sudden blow. My wife said she wanted to *buy* a bedroom set made in the Queen Anne style. Well, I had to admit that carving shells was not part of my repertoire (yet), so I gave in. Meanwhile, as a sop to my ego, I got the go-ahead to enhance my shop with a bandsaw, new saw fence and, most importantly, a dust collector to keep the new home clean. I love that new bedroom set!

The new tools worked out fine, except for one thing: Even though I placed the switch for the dust collector in a central location, I often neglected to turn it on. I needed a better solution. The World Wide Web can be a good place to find answers to technical problems, and this dilemma proved to be no exception. After some searching, I discovered I could buy an off-the-shelf current sensor that would serve as the heart of a shopmade automatic switch for my dust collector. The rest of the parts include a relay, a basic on/off switch, single electrical box and some wire. The total cost: a little more than \$50.

The concept is simple and works like similar products on the market, which cost four times as much. A current sensor is placed inside the service panel (or in a separate panel next to it) that serves the shop. One hot wire from each tool that is connected to a dust collector runs through the sensor. When a tool is fired up, the sensor detects the current running through the hot wire. A signal is sent to the relay, which turns on the dust collector. It's that easy. Blast gates are your responsibility.

It's important to choose the correct relay based on the horsepower and voltage of your dust collector. And because the sensor works by reading current, you'll need to isolate each tool on its own circuit. For home shops that share electrical circuits with home appliances, my system may be more work or expense than you're willing to absorb. An aftermarket radio-controlled on/off switch might be a better choice.

A few words of caution: If you don't know anything about electrical equipment, get some help. There is a danger of electrical shock and all the mishaps associated with it, including death. Some locales do

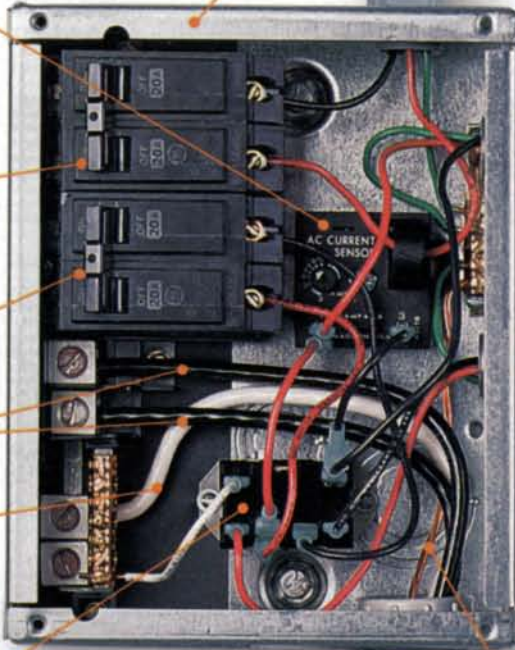
SHOPMADE AUTOMATIC SWITCH

Turn off all power before working inside the service panel. If this is unfamiliar territory, call an electrician. This diagram shows the wiring for a 240-volt woodworking machine and a 240-volt dust collector. For a 120-volt tool, substitute the second power wire with a neutral wire (see the bottom drawing on p. 69).

The heart of the unit is a toroid sensor, which detects when current flows to a woodworking tool. The sensitivity of the sensor can be adjusted between 2 and 20 amps.



Service panel



Double-pole circuit breaker (240 volts) for tool

Double-pole circuit breaker (240 volts) for dust collector

Hot wires

Neutral wire



Choose a relay rated for the dust collector's horsepower and voltage.

Incoming power



240-volt outlet for tool



Override switch for dust collector



240-volt outlet for dust collector

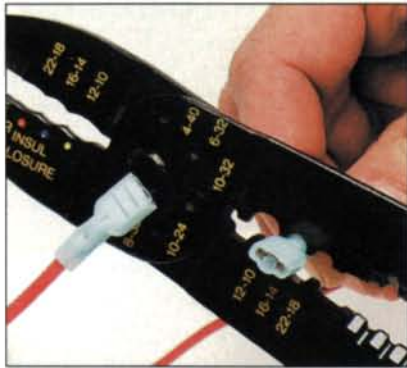
Ground wire

Double-pole circuit breaker (240 volts) for tool

Ground wire

Hot wire directly to tool

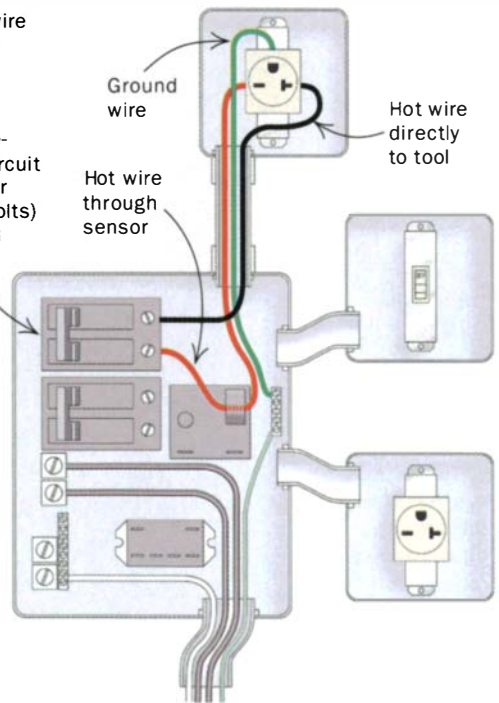
Hot wire through sensor



Sensor and relay have 1/4-in. spade lugs. Female connectors are attached to the wire with a crimping tool.

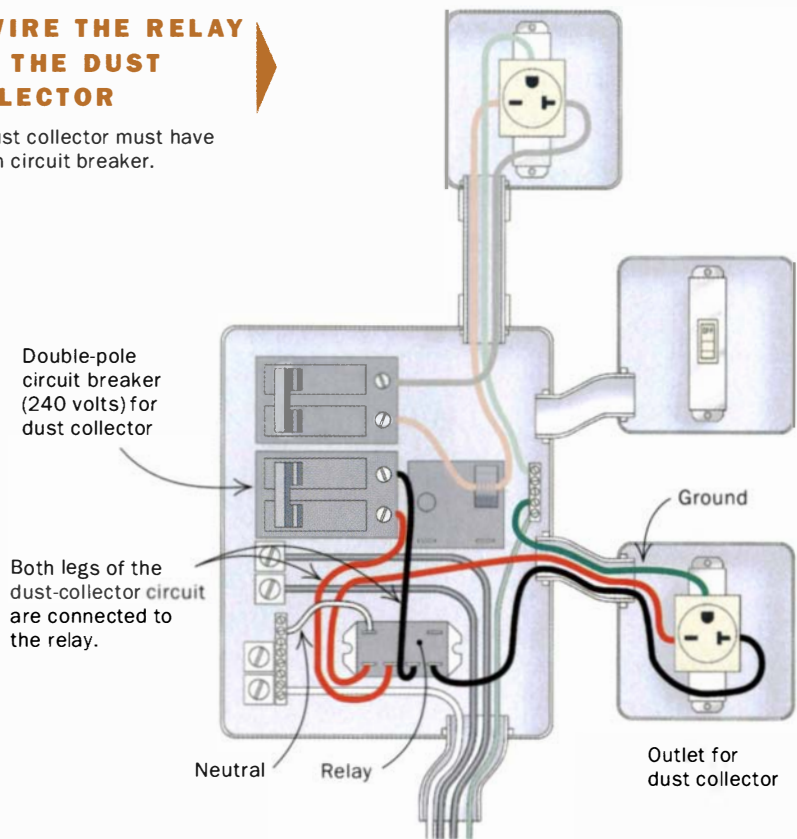
1. CONNECT TOOLS TO THE CURRENT SENSOR

One hot wire from each tool circuit is routed through the sensor's loop. The loop can handle about six 12-gauge wires.



2. WIRE THE RELAY FOR THE DUST COLLECTOR

The dust collector must have its own circuit breaker.



not allow you to do your own electrical work; you're required to hire a licensed contractor to do it. When in doubt, contact your local authorities. Be sure to turn off the power before working around any live connections. Once I gathered up all the parts, the job took me about an hour.

Install the sensor in a service panel

After turning off the power, remove the cover of the service panel. Be sure to place the screws in a safe place. It is amazing how far they can travel without legs.

Locate and mark the wires that power woodworking machines with dust collection. If there are tools on a trigger circuit that should not set off the dust collector, put them on new or different circuits. (Because the current sensor can be adjusted for sensitivity from 2 amps to 20 amps, it is possible to run other tools without setting off the sensor as long as the unwanted tools are of a lower amperage rating.)

Find an area near the wires to install the current sensor module. Attach it with a pan-head sheet-metal screw. Position the relay to allow easy routing of wires.

Detach one hot wire for each circuit (use only one hot wire from 240-volt tools) from its circuit breaker. Route the wire through the sensor's loop, then reconnect it to its circuit breaker. The current sensor has a loop big enough for about six 12-gauge THHN wires.

Next, install the relay. If there's no room in the service panel, place the relay in a smaller electrical box and connect it to the main box with a piece of conduit.

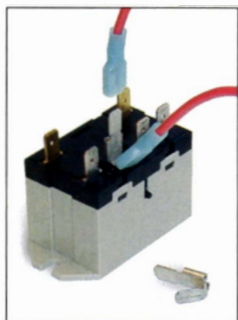
Install the override switch in a logical place in the shop. Run conduit and two 12-gauge wires from the switch to the service panel. The switch allows the collector to be turned on for other uses, such as with a floor sweep, or to be used with tools not connected to the sensor.

If the dust collector's circuit breaker is far from the shop area, and the dust collector does not have its own on/off switch or a plug, install a disconnect switch in the power line close to the dust collector as a safety measure.

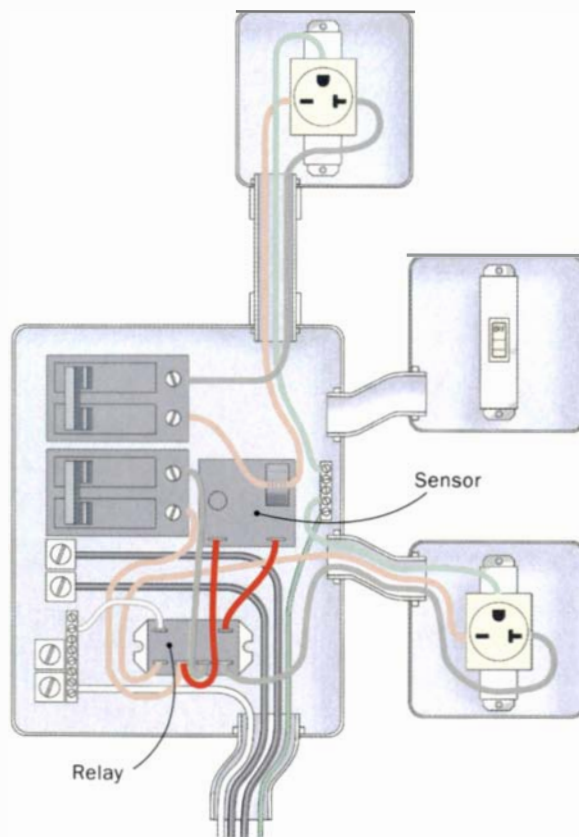
The wiring for the relay is slightly different for a 120-volt collector than it is for a 240-volt collector (see the bottom drawing on the facing page). Use crimp-on spade lug connectors to connect to the sensor module and relay. Be sure to orient the override switch in a way that won't con-

3. CONNECT THE RELAY TO THE SENSOR

Choose a relay that's rated for 240 volts.

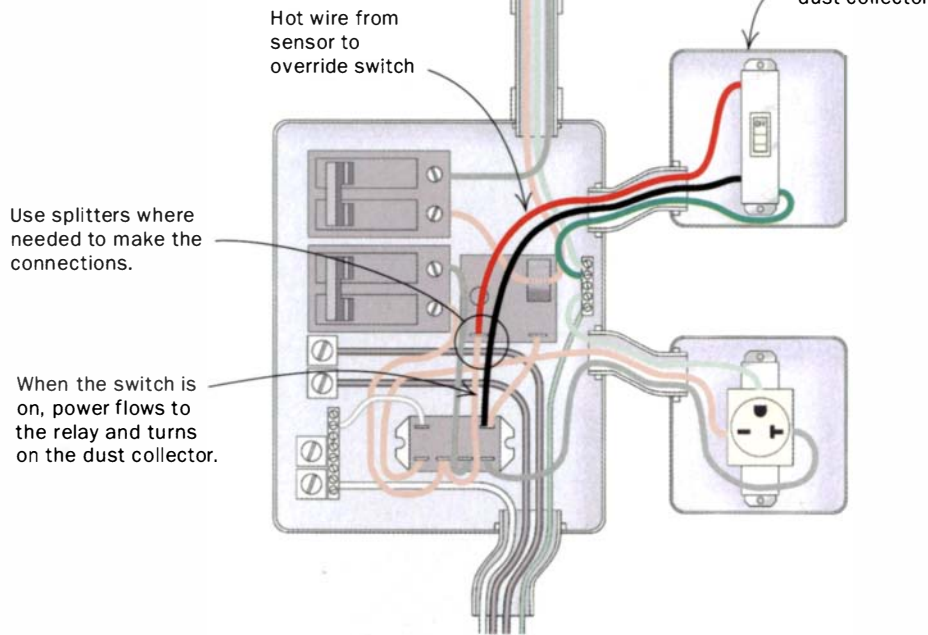


Use a splitter where two connections need to be made to one terminal. You could also use pigtails and wire nuts.



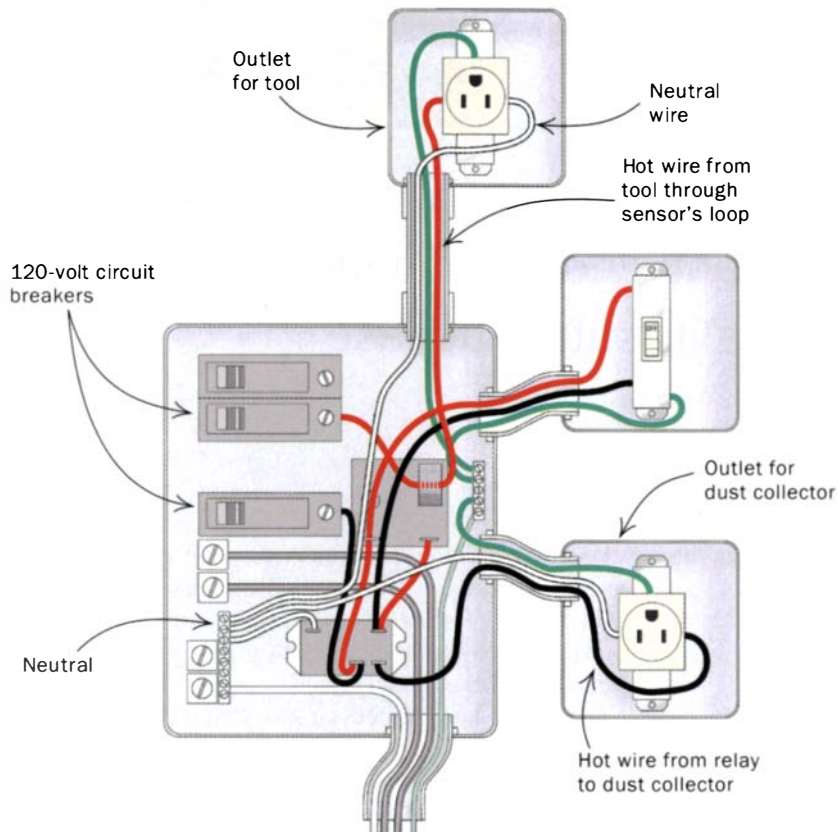
4. INSTALL AN OVERRIDE SWITCH

The override switch turns on the dust collector when tools not connected to the sensor are running.



WIRING FOR 120-VOLT SYSTEM

Substitute a lower-cost single-pole relay. Note: Woodworking machines may be 120 or 240 volts or a combination of both.



fuse. Normally, the up position means "on." The wires used to connect all of the parts have to be large enough for the circuit breaker that powers everything. Twelve-gauge wire is the minimum size required for a 20-amp circuit.

Time for the acid test. Set the sensor's sensitivity knob to 2 amps. Re-install the cover on the service panel. Verify that the override switch is in its off position. Restore power to the panel, then turn on all of the circuit breakers. The dust collector should not start. If it does, be sure that the override switch is installed correctly. Test

PARTS LIST FOR AUTOMATIC SWITCH

Part	Cost
SSAC current sensor TCSHAA	\$38
Power relay; Grainger part No. 3A355	\$11
Common household switch	\$1
Single-gang electrical box	\$1.50
Female ¼-in. spade lugs	\$2
Wire nuts or splitters	\$1

If needed: 12-gauge THHN wire, conduit

- The current sensor and power relays are available from many electronics distributors. Grainger (800-225-5994) is listed for convenience. Contact SSAC via its web site (www.ssac.com) or call (315) 638-1300.

- Choose a relay rated for the dust collector's horsepower *and* voltage. The Grainger 3A355 is suitable for a 1-hp collector running on 115 volts or a 2-hp unit running on 230 volts. For a 3-hp dust collector, choose a heavier relay (Grainger part No. 6C913).

the current-sensor circuit by starting the tools connected to the dust collector. The collector should turn on and off with each tool. Test the override switch. If everything works as planned, power up some smaller tools that share circuits with dust-collected tools. If they set off the collector, fiddle with the sensitivity knob of the sensor and see if you can dial them out selectively. It's a trial-and-error process and will be more successful with smaller, portable tools. □

Robert S. Wright enjoys recreational woodworking at his home in San Marcos, Calif.

A Circular Saw in the Furniture Shop?



For cutting sheet goods in tight quarters, this carpenter's tool, used with a sacrificial table and dedicated cutting guides, produces joint-quality cuts with ease

BY GARY WILLIAMS

Contractors couldn't live without the portable circular saw, but we of the warm, dry furniture shop tend to leave it on the same shelf as the chainsaw. Great for building a deck but far too crude for quartersawn oak. Necessity has a way of teaching us humility, however.

I've been a sometimes-professional woodworker for nearly 30 years, but somehow I have never managed to attain the supremely well-equipped shop. I work alone in a no-frills, two-car garage that I share with a washer, a dryer, a water heater and a black Labrador. My machines are on the small side, and I lack the space

for large permanent outfeed and side extension tables for my tablesaw. Perhaps you can relate. Under these conditions, cutting a full sheet of plywood can be a very challenging operation. Even if you have your shop set up to handle sheet goods with ease, perhaps you've run into similar difficulties cutting plywood and lumber accurately on job sites and installations. The solution?

May I suggest the humble circular saw. Cutting lumber and plywood with a handheld circular saw is nothing new. You've probably done it before, with varying degrees of success. You get that 4x8 sheet up on the sawhorses, mark your cut line, rig up some

kind of straightedge and cut. Trouble is, in the instant before the cut is complete, gravity happens, and you are presented with an entirely new challenge. Now you have two pieces that either want to collapse in the middle or fall off the end. Meanwhile, the scrap you used as a straightedge bowed a little during the cut; and it wasn't quite long enough to begin with, so the last few inches of the cut were done freehand. And as to the cut produced by that blade you last used to cut creosote-soaked fence posts ...

I've developed methods of tuning the saw, supporting the workpiece and guiding the cut that combine to make slicing up sheet goods and unwieldy planks of solid wood with a circular saw so simple and the results so clean that I don't even daydream about the big shop and the behemoth table-saw anymore.

You must tune the saw

If you're going to make joint-quality cuts with a circular saw, there are rules:

Rule No. 1: Start with a good saw, one that can be properly adjusted and that has good bearings to prevent the blade from wobbling.

Rule No. 2: Install the best 40-tooth carbide blade that you can find.

Rule No. 3: Always check the blade tilt with a machinist's square before starting a job.

Rule No. 4: Make sure the blade is exactly parallel to the edge of the saw's base. Use a dial indicator if you can. If you can't adjust the base, see Rule No. 1.

Use a cutting table to support the work

The backbone of my system is a sacrificial cutting table with folding legs. Picture that unwieldy sheet of plywood lying serenely on a dedicated cutting table, waiting to be operated on like a patient in surgery. When each cut has been completed, both halves of the sheet will still be lying there, awaiting further disposition. Nothing caves in or falls off the end. Each cut makes a shallow kerf in the table, and when you've chewed up one table, you simply make another (for me, a matter of a couple of years). The table is cheap, easy to build and lightweight, and you can store it in a narrow space when you're not using it. The table's open-grid format serves three purposes: It keeps the table light; it keeps it clean (sawdust falls through, and

you can't pile junk on it); and it allows a clamp to be used anywhere on the table surface.

It doesn't take a 4-ft. by 8-ft. table to handle a full sheet of plywood. I build mine a little under 3 ft. by 7 ft. This size is comfortable to work on and easy to store. If you have to cut a foot or less off one end of the sheet, you can slide it over so that the far end hangs over a foot or two. Same thing with width. As long as there is enough table to support more than half of the piece, it's not going to fall off.

There are various ways to assemble the grid. If you have a regular workbench large enough to lay out all of the pieces on, you can use a couple of bar clamps to snug the assembly together while you insert screws. Alternately, you can lay the pieces out on the floor and use a wall to give you something to push against while driving the screws. I use fir 2x2s for the long rails and 2x4s for the crosspieces. I drive 3-in. drywall screws to connect them, and I drill clearance holes only for the screws at the ends of the long rails, where there is some danger of splitting the wood. If you work on the floor, you can assume the grid won't be perfectly flat, but that's okay. As long as it's not far out of flat, it should perform well.

You can place your tabletop on sawhorses for use, or just put it on a bench or table, but I'd recommend fitting it with folding legs. Folding banquet table legs, available in many woodworking catalogs, are fairly inexpensive and add a tremendous amount of convenience.

To get a heavy sheet of plywood or medium-density fiberboard (MDF) up on the table, there's a simple way to save your back (see the photos on p. 72). Place a couple of wood scraps on the floor and tilt the table down so that the edge of the tabletop rests on them. This gives you room to get your fingers underneath. Then set the plywood on edge on the blocks as well. Lean the plywood against the tabletop, reach underneath and tilt up the table and sheet together.

Make dedicated cutting guides

The difficulty in using a straightedge with a circular saw is that you have to offset the straightedge from the cut line to account for the

Tuning the saw

To make joint-quality cuts with a circular saw, start with a good saw and a good blade and keep them well tuned.



Parallel base and blade. Use a dial indicator to check that the blade is parallel to the edge of the saw base. Adjust the base to correct any error.



Square is essential. Use a machinist's square to get the blade at 90°. A flat base like this one makes it easier to check for square and more likely that the cut will be square, too.



Don't worry about what's below. Set the depth of cut so that a full tooth of the blade extends below the workpiece. You'll be cutting right into the surface of the sacrificial table.



To make a guide, begin by cutting an 8-in.-wide strip of $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick plywood for the fence portion. Next, measure the saw's footprint—the distance from the blade to the edge of the base on the side under the motor. Then make the Masonite base. Its width is 8 in. plus the saw's footprint plus $\frac{1}{2}$ in. or so extra, which will be trimmed off. The plywood for the fence should be of good quality—something with good inner plies, such as hardwood or marine plywood. The edge that the circular saw will be running against should be free of voids, if possible. For the Masonite base, tempered is best, $\frac{1}{8}$ in. or $\frac{1}{4}$ in. thick.

To assemble a straight guide, lay the plywood fence, best-side down, on the table, and lay down the Masonite strip with the best side down on top of the plywood. Drill and countersink clearance holes in the Masonite, about every 6 in. along the length of the assembly. Clamp the two boards and screw them together, being careful to get the screws fully countersunk.

Your next move will be to trim the Masonite base. If you haven't bought a good sawblade yet, drop everything and do it now—your

Setting up the table



A boon to the small shop, a folding cutting table can be stored in a space several inches wide and can be set up in about a minute. To load a sheet of plywood, tip the table onto a pair of scrap wood spacers. Lift the ply onto the spacers, and lift the ply and the table together.



guide will be trimmed to match your exact saw and blade combination; you don't want to make a guide with one blade and use it with another. When you get back from the store and put your good carbide blade in the saw, check the blade for square and parallel according to those iron-clad rules on p. 71. Then clamp the guide to your cutting table and trim off the excess Masonite by running the saw down the length of the assembly. Now the guide is ready to go.

The key to making the right-angle cutting guide is getting an accurate 90° . I use a scrap piece of plywood as a form when I join the two legs of the guide. I use a factory corner (checking with a square to see that it is 90°) or cut one corner square.

Using a guide is a snap. The only thing to remember is that the guide is always placed on the good side of the cut marks—that is, on top of the piece you're going to be using—so that the saw kerf is in the waste.

Nonstandard cutting with the guides

Once you've used this cutting system for a while, you will no doubt see other applications for it. Here are several that have come up in my work since I first made these guides.

Straight-lining crooked boards—The 8-ft. guide offers an easy way to straighten the edge of a long, waney-edged plank. Use scraps the thickness of the workpiece to space the cutting guide off the table. Clamp the guide to the table. Then tuck the crooked edge of the board under the guide's Masonite base just far enough

width of the saw's base. My first approach to simplifying this process was to rip a strip of Masonite the exact width of this offset. I would lay this spacer down next to the cut line and then snug my straightedge up to the spacer. It didn't take long to figure out that it would be more convenient to attach a Masonite spacer to the bottom of the straightedge.

Now I simply lay the Masonite base of a cutting guide right on the line, clamp the guide to the workpiece and cut. One bonus is that the saw glides smoothly across the Masonite instead of on my workpiece. And another is that the Masonite backs up the cut, minimizing splintering of the veneer in cross-grain cuts.

I keep several of these guides in the shop, in different sizes and configurations. Together with the circular saw and the cutting table, they make dissecting large panels a breeze. I recommend at least three different guides: an 8-ft. guide for cutting sheet goods in the long dimension, an easier-to-wield 4-ft. version for shorter cuts and a 90° guide for perfectly square cuts (see the photos on the facing page).

Using the guides

Simple two-part cutting guides—with a Masonite base attached to a plywood fence—make it possible to get accurate cuts with minimal layout.



Long division. The long, straight guide makes quick work of ripping a full sheet of plywood. When the cut has been made, the halves of the sheet stay put, supported by the cutting table.

Four-foot guide for cross-cuts. The short, straight guide (near right) is used for intermediate rips and long crosscuts.

Swift, square cuts. The 90° guide (middle) makes perfectly square cuts 2 ft. long.

The miter option. To make mitered edges, assemble a guide with its base cut to 45° (far right). Align the angled layout line with the mitered edge of the base.



that the waney edge disappears. Then clamp the plank to the table and rip.

Mitering—What if you need to rip a wide mitered edge to make a large box? All you need is another cutting guide. Make one with an oversized base, just as you did with the others, and then trim it with the sawblade set to 45°.

When you are ready to cut the miters on the workpiece, mark the cut on the edge of the piece with a 45° marking square and line up the beveled Masonite with the marks.



Waney edge, go away. You can use the long guide to put a straight edge on a waney board. Block up the guide so that the workpiece just fits under it. Then nudge the waney edge of the workpiece under the guide's base. Clamp both guide and workpiece, and rip off the edge.

Ripping skinny pieces—Narrow pieces are typically best cut on a tablesaw. But on site or on an installation, there may be times when you want to cut a piece narrower than the cutting guide. In these cases it's difficult to clamp the two together without the clamps interfering with the saw. The solution is to clamp the workpiece to the table, with the clamps in the waste, and hold the guide down with different clamps. As with the straight-lining, elevate the guide using scraps the same thickness as the workpiece, position-

ing them under the clamps. Slide the workpiece under the guide, line up the cut marks with the Masonite edge, and clamp the workpiece to the table. Then rip as usual. If you need to rip a number of skinny pieces to the same width, position the spacer blocks to serve also as stops, determining the width of the cut.

A cutting table and guides should make your life a little easier around the shop, especially if it's a small one. You may even find them helpful next time you go out in the cold to build a deck. □

Gary Williams is a technical writer and woodworker in San Diego.



Full-Extension Wooden Slides

Shopmade
hardware designed
to fit any drawer,
large or small

BY CHRISTIAN BECKSVOORT

I admire the resourcefulness of shopmade hardware. If it's entirely made of wood, all the better. I discovered full-extension wooden slides on an antique chest of drawers I restored. They are beautiful in their simplicity and can be made almost any size.

Full-extension slides are necessary whenever access is required all the way to the back of a drawer (file drawers and card catalogs, for example). The drawer must be held in a fully open position and should be easy to remove. This system of wooden slides meets both criteria.

There are a few rules to follow when making these slides. First of all, the drawers must be $\frac{1}{16}$ in. narrower than the opening. The drawer must have an applied front, obviously, to cover the gap. The carcass must be built with solid vertical dividers or sides, which provide an attachment point for the slides, and horizontal dividers, which may be solid or open web frames.

The slides may be as tall as the drawer sides. For light-duty cases, you may wish to make the slides narrower, about two-thirds the drawer height. For very deep drawers, such as files, there's no need to make the slides any wider than 6 in. At that dimension, they will provide plenty of strength. For inset drawers, the slides

must be $\frac{1}{4}$ in. shorter than the total length of the drawer sides (do not include the applied front when measuring the drawer length).

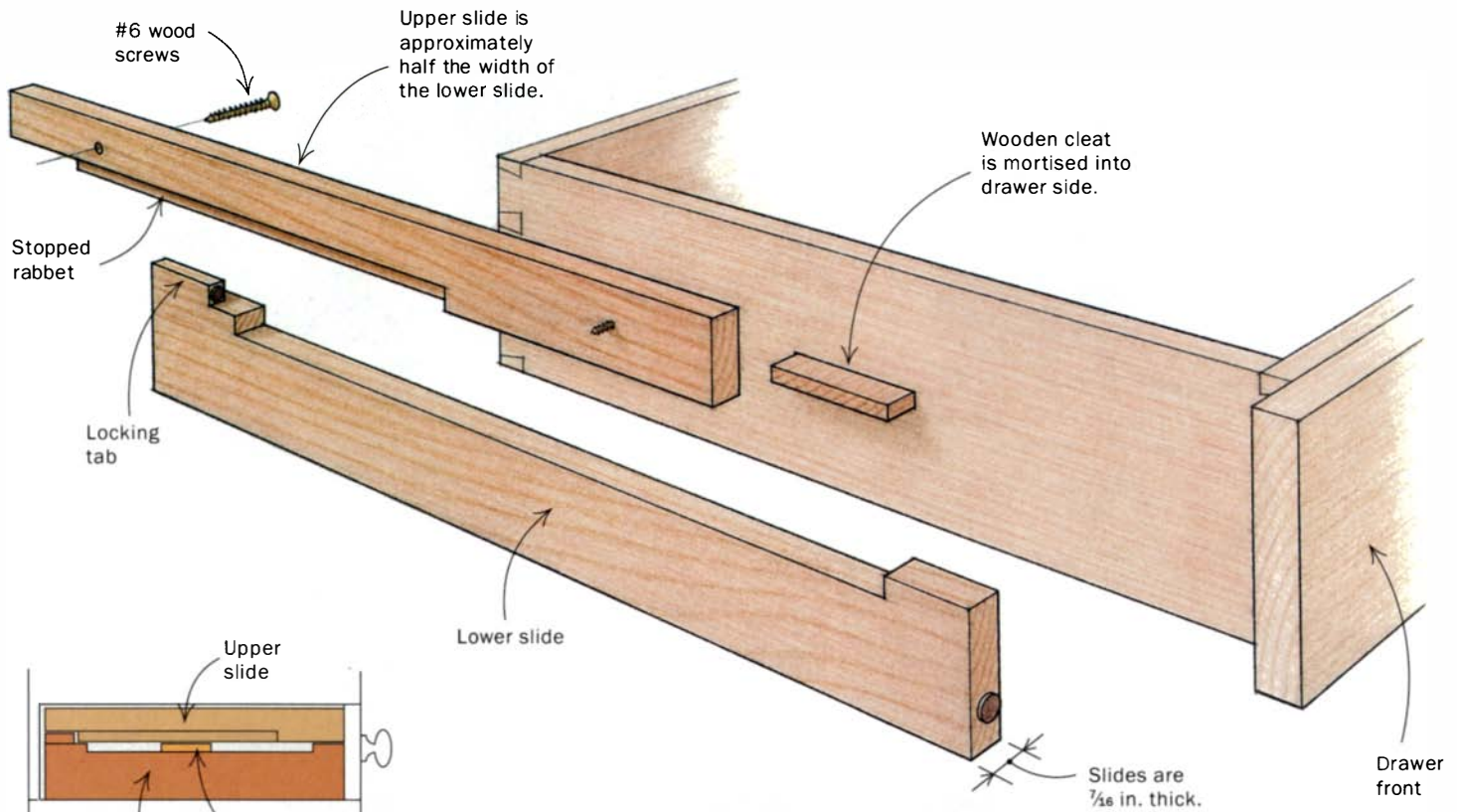
To make a pair of slides the same height as the drawer, mill two pieces of $\frac{7}{16}$ -in.-thick hardwood $\frac{3}{8}$ in. wider than the actual drawer sides and the correct length. Measure about a third of the way across one piece, set the rip fence for that dimension and rip all of the stock in two. The exact width doesn't matter as long as everything is cut at the same setting. Put the narrow pieces aside and work on the wider halves, which will become the lower slides.

(If you're wondering how the slide parts end up becoming the same height as the drawer, here's what happens: The saw kerf will reduce the width of the stock by $\frac{1}{8}$ in.; and once the parts are machined for the mechanical connection, the slides interlock, reducing the width by another $\frac{1}{4}$ in., for a total reduction of $\frac{3}{8}$ in.)

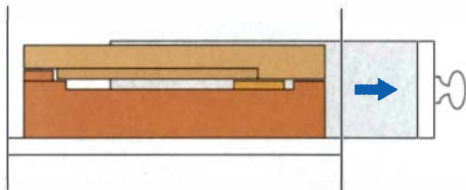
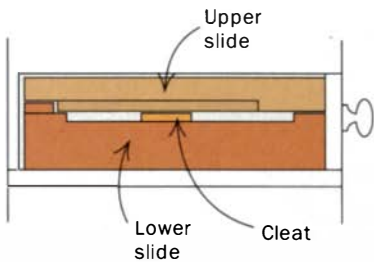
Begin with the lower slides

Start by cutting a rabbet $\frac{3}{16}$ in. wide by $\frac{5}{16}$ in. deep along the entire length of each lower piece (for more on making the lower slides, see the photos on p. 76). Next, set your tablesaw blade for a $\frac{1}{16}$ -in.-deep cut. Set a slide or slides (same-side slides may be ganged to-

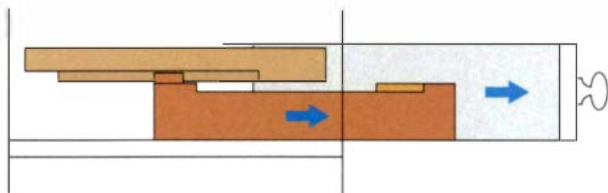
HOW THE SLIDES WORK



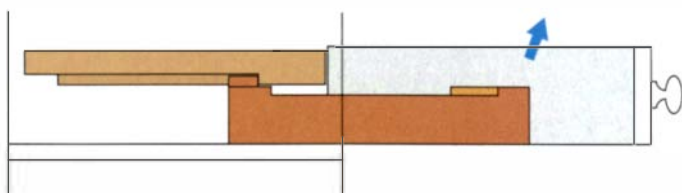
■ Subtract $\frac{1}{4}$ in. from the length of the drawer sides (not including the applied front) to arrive at the correct slide length. The heights of the slides may be equal to or less than the drawer height. The drawer cleat position is determined once the slides have been installed in the carcass.



1. As the drawer slides out, its cleats engage the lower slides.



2. The drawer and lower slides continue moving until the tabs on the lower slides reach the ends of the stopped rabbets in the fixed upper slides.



3. The drawer can be lifted off the slides when fully extended.

gether) against a miter gauge or sled and make two crosscuts, one $\frac{1}{16}$ in. from one end and another $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. from the opposite end. Remember that the left and right slides are mirror images of one another. In other words, while making the crosscuts, the rabbet will be facing the blade for one slide and facing the miter gauge for the opposing slide.

Set up a couple of stops along your saw's rip fence and carefully cut away the rabbet between the notch. Clean up the corner of the rabbet using a handsaw and chisel. Go back to the tablesaw and make another crosscut on the stepped portion of each slide, $\frac{7}{8}$ in. from the back and as deep as the rabbet, then remove the waste on the bandsaw to create a locking tab at the rear of the slide. This step engages with the rabbet on the upper slide and keeps the drawer from tipping out. Finally, go back to the tablesaw and rip off the portion of the step on the front of each slide that protrudes above the rabbet.

Machine the upper fixed slides

As with the lower slides, the uppers should be mirror images of one another (for more on making the upper slides, see the top

MAKING THE LOWER SLIDES

1 CUT RABBET



Begin work on the lower half of the slides. Machine a full-length rabbet $\frac{3}{16}$ in. wide by $\frac{5}{16}$ in. deep.

2 CUT NOTCHES FOR DRAWER CLEAT



Set the tablesaw blade for a $\frac{1}{16}$ -in.-deep cut. Make crosscuts $\frac{15}{16}$ in. from the front and $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. from the rear of the lower slides. Left and right slides are mirror images of one another.



Using stop blocks, make a rip cut along the rabbet to remove the center portion. Be sure to stop short of the notches. Finish the rip using a handsaw.



3 DEFINE THE LOCKING TAB



Make another notch. Set the notch $\frac{1}{8}$ in. from the rear of the slide and as deep as the rabbet.



Remove the waste behind the notch. The locking tab engages with the upper slide and keeps the drawer from tipping.

4 TRIM THE UPPER STEP



Remove the upper step at the front of the slide. The step is removed right down to the base of the rabbet.

photos on the facing page). First joint the edges to remove the saw marks. Then lay out and cut a stopped rabbet— $\frac{1}{4}$ in. wide and $\frac{5}{16}$ in. deep—in each slide equal to two-thirds its length, measured from the back. The rabbet must be located on the carcass side of each slide. One way to ensure this happens is to mill opposite slides on opposite sides of the tablesaw's rip fence using a stop block. Square up the rabbets using a handsaw and chisel.

At the back end of each slide, make a notch by cutting off 1 in. from the thin wall of the rabbet. The notch allows the other half of the slide to be inserted or removed. Drill and countersink two or three screw holes on each slide, going in from the sides that will face the drawer.

Fit together the two left pieces and the two right pieces, flat on the benchtop. Use a $\frac{1}{16}$ -in. spacer to separate each pair, and compare them to the height of the drawer sides. If necessary, trim the

bottoms of the movable slides so that the total height (with spacers) is equal to or less than the height of the drawer sides.

Install the slides and check the action

Make sure the slides are lightly sanded and that all sharp edges are broken. I like to add leather bumpers to the slides. Cork or rubber discs would work just as well. The bumpers are applied to all of the parts that bump into one another.

Place an upper and lower slide inside the drawer housing. The movable slide rests on the bottom of a divider. Place the fixed slide atop it, being sure to use a $\frac{1}{16}$ -in.-thick temporary spacer between them. Now maneuver the lower slide (the one with the bumpers) so that the distance from the front bumper to the edge of the carcass equals the thickness of the drawer front. Clamp both slides in place, keeping the upper slide in line with the lower (wood to

MAKING THE UPPER SLIDES



1 CUT THE STOPPED RABBET



Stopped rabbet engages locking tab of lower slide. The rabbet, $\frac{1}{4}$ in. wide by $\frac{5}{16}$ in. deep, runs two-thirds the length of each upper slide.



Square the corners of the stopped rabbet. Remove the waste using a chisel.

2 CUT THE CLEARANCE NOTCH



Cut a notch at the rear of the upper slide. The notch is 1 in. from the back and as deep as the rabbet.

wood, not wood to bumper). Screw the upper slide to the case and remove the spacers. Do the same for all of the slides.

The action of the slides should be smooth, with only $\frac{1}{16}$ in. of vertical play. When pushed all the way in, the lower slides may be tilted out via the small notch at the rear of the upper slide.

Drawer cleats are added last

Once the slides have been completed, locate and install the cleats (see the photos below right). Pull out a pair of slides as far as they will go. Fit the drawer between them so that the inside of the drawer back is flush with the outside of the case. This is the fully extended position. Clamp the drawer so that the bottoms of the slides and the bottom of the drawer are flush. With a sharp pencil, mark the top of the slide (horizontal) and the step (vertical) on both sides of the drawer.

The antique cabinet that I used for a model had brass cleats set into the drawer sides. Aesthetically, I don't like the look of the metal in the middle of the drawer sides nor the green metallic streak it leaves on the slides. Instead, I use hardwood cleats, the same species as the drawer sides and slides.

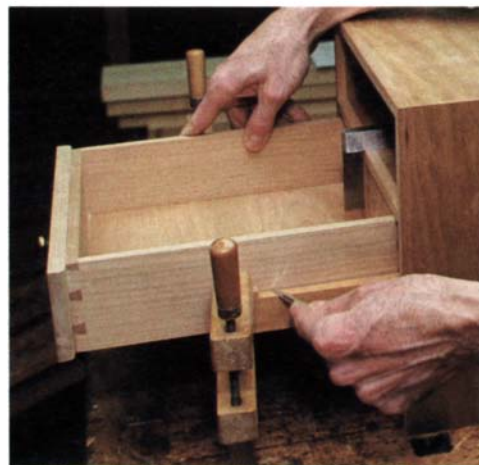
Make each cleat $\frac{1}{4}$ in. thick by $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide. For drawers $\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick or less, I make the cleats about $\frac{3}{16}$ in. long and cut mortises $\frac{3}{16}$ in. deep into the drawer sides, which leaves $\frac{3}{8}$ in. of cleat exposed. For thicker drawers, the cleats may be longer; be sure to cut deeper drawer mortises, too. Glue the cleats in place.

When the glue has set, position the drawer back in its opening, lower it onto the slides and shut it. Now pull it out. It should ride smoothly and stop in the fully extended position. (Use a little paste wax if parts stick.) The drawer back will remain in the opening, while the cleats resting on the slides support the weight. If fine-tuning is needed, a little bit of material may be removed (or added) to the front steps of the lower guides.

I think these wooden slides are a pleasing alternative to using metal hardware on fine pieces, whether they're antique or contemporary, small or large. □

Christian Becksvoort is a contributing editor.

LOCATING THE DRAWER CLEATS



After installing the slides in the case, mark the cleat locations on the drawer. Clamp the drawer at full extension and trace along the step and lower slide.



Cut mortises into the drawer sides. Once the cleats have been glued in place, the drawer is ready to be used.

The Lutyens Garden Bench

Turning our little yard into a landscaped garden retreat has been one of those back-burner projects my wife and I have managed to avoid since buying our house six years ago. It's been easy to do because neither of us is a gardener. As a woodworker, I'm always able to find constructive projects somewhere inside the house that are better suited to my skills than moving earth and planting flowers. Plus, I've decided that a proper garden should evolve slowly over the years—four years ago we planted a Japanese maple under the fringe of the huge Sycamore that dominates the yard, and last summer I laid down a brick patio outside the back porch. Good things shouldn't be rushed, I tell myself.

Now that I work primarily from home, the prospect of taking daily work breaks in a more pleasant backyard nook has me thinking more about the gardening part of our imaginary garden. But over the winter months all I could do was plan, dream and defer. Then I saw a picture of the Lutyens garden bench in a catalog. The bench had the kind of distinctive elegance that I wanted my garden to have, but with a price tag nearing \$2,000 in the catalog, I decided to make one myself.

The original bench was designed 100 years ago by Edwin Lutyens (1869-1944), a British architect and designer. The bench's curvaceous crest rail and lollipop-like front legs form a whimsical frame around the classically regimented slats of the back and rolled armrests. An



Full-sized drawings



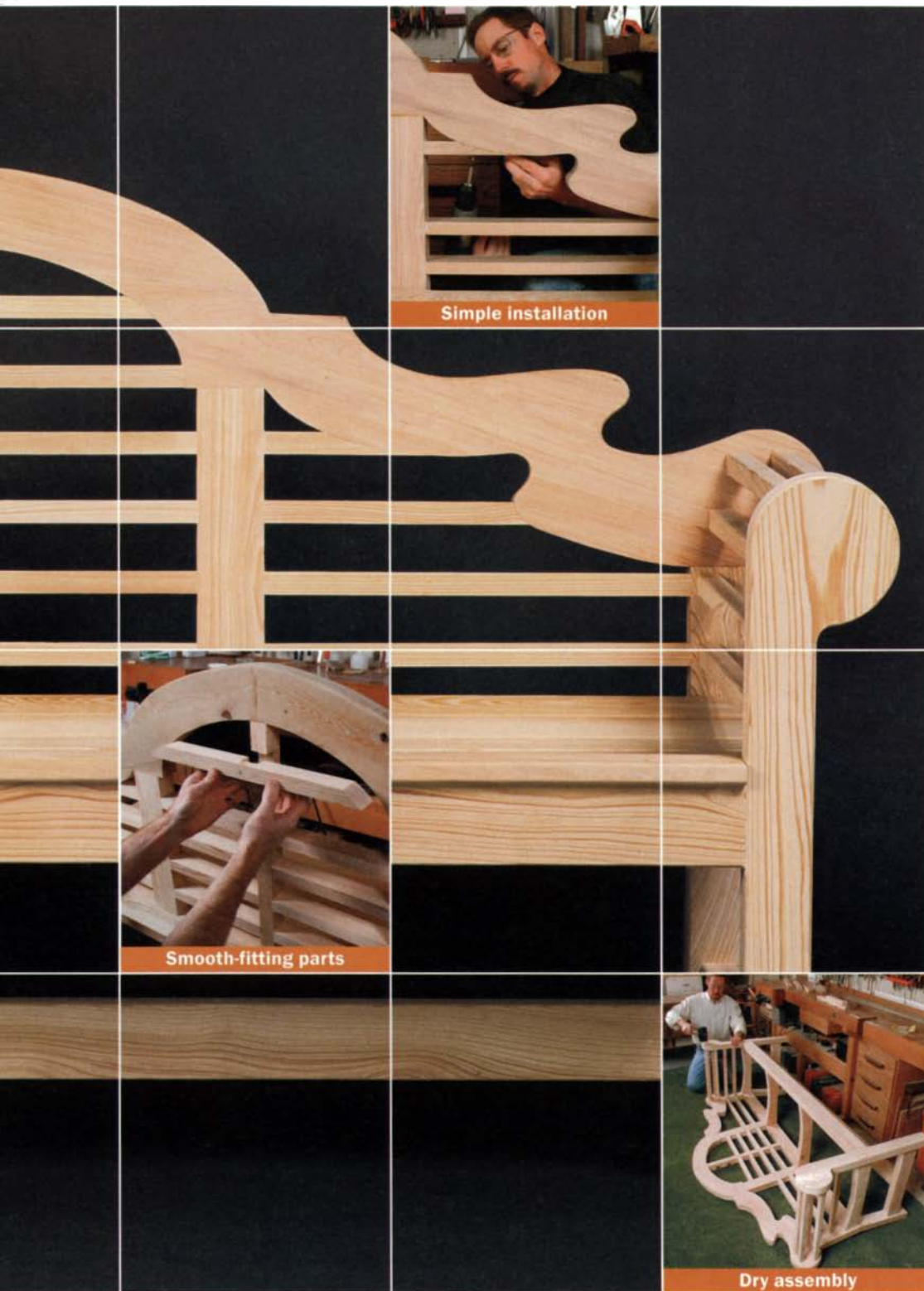
Pattern-routing



Loose tenons

Full-sized drawings and accurate templates help break a classic design into manageable parts

BY TONY O'MALLEY



eye-catching and comfortable three-seater, it's no wonder the Lutyens bench is still copied by dozens of outdoor furniture manufacturers.

Some reproductions I've seen have no bottom stretcher at the front or back, and others have both. As I sketched and worked through drawings, I began to notice that a bottom stretcher even with the front legs would restrict a sitter's feet from going where they naturally want to go—under the seat a few inches. As a compromise, I positioned a stretcher under the middle of the seat, tenoned into the bottom side stretchers.

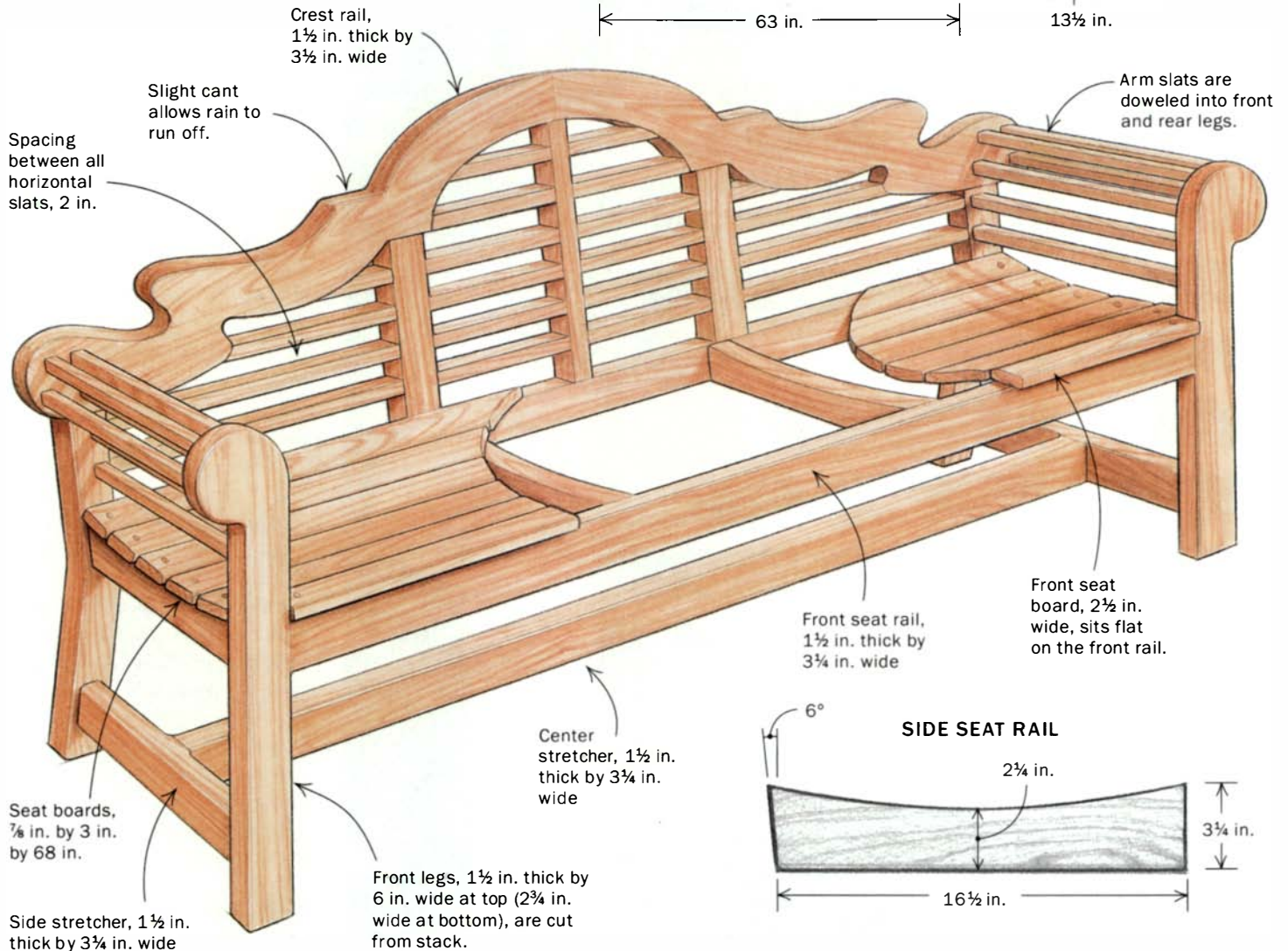
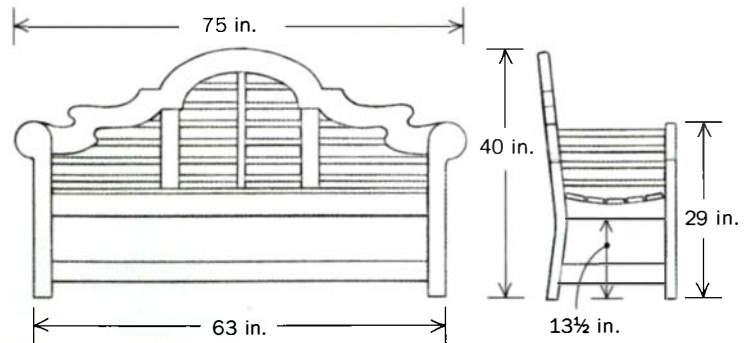
I worked out the details of the entire bench using full-sized drawings. I drew the bench, at various views, directly onto ¼-in. plywood. Because of the myriad joints, angles and curves in this design, full-sized drawings were crucial to making the project run smoothly. The drawings helped me not only to refine the design of the bench before committing any cuts to lumber but also to figure out the construction and necessary order of assembly.

Choose an appropriate wood for outdoor use

Reproductions of the Lutyens garden bench are typically made of teak, but I ruled that out immediately due to the cost. My bench would sit outside permanently because I didn't have a place to store it indoors over the winter, so weather resistance was a main requirement. Spanish cedar is a good mahogany-colored wood that weathers better than real ma-

AN OUTDOOR FAVORITE

This classic bench design was built from cypress to endure all four seasons. Loose tenons and dowel joints were all joined with a slow-setting, waterproof epoxy so that the entire bench could be assembled at once.



hogany, but I couldn't find any locally. I looked at several imported hardwoods being marketed for deck building—ipe from South America and jarrah from Australia among them—but these woods are very heavy, quite abrasive to tools and generally hard to work. High weight also helped me rule out

locally grown woods like white oak and locust.

I settled on cypress for its light weight, good moisture resistance and moderate hardness. It was also available from a local supplier at a good price and in thicknesses that would work—I used 8/4 material for the bench frame and 4/4 material for the

seat boards, arm slats and back slats. If you want to avoid planing rough lumber, cypress is available as dimensional lumber from many suppliers of deck-building materials.

Start with the seat frame

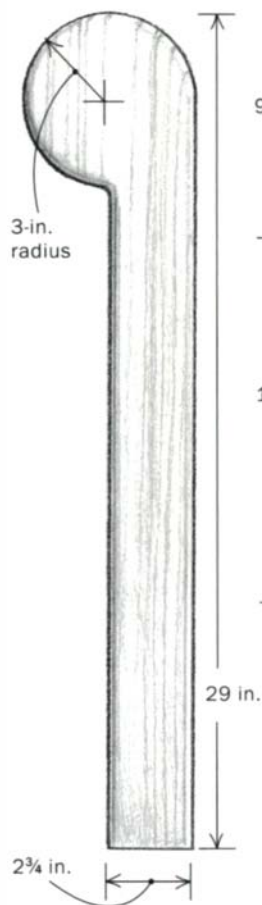
There's no better motivator when making furniture than ac-

tual progress, so I like to start with the easier parts of a project and work my way up to the more difficult ones. In this case the back of the bench was by far the hardest part to make, so I decided to build the rest of the bench first.

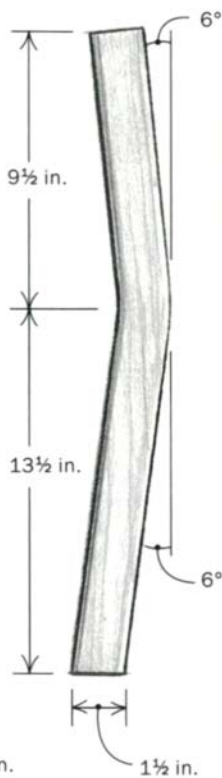
For each back leg, I face-glued two pieces of 8/4 stock. I

FULL-SIZED DRAWINGS AID LAYOUT

FRONT LEG



REAR LEG



Full-sized drawings lead to accurate templates. The drawings make it easy to check measurements and make a template for the legs. Simply mark out the profile on the blank (left), then bandsaw the leg to shape (right).



Mark legs at intersection points. With the front leg cut to shape, use a side-view drawing to mark out the position of the rail and stretcher (left). All frame mortises are centered on the stock and are 1/2 in. thick (right).



planed down the stock to 1 3/4 in. thick (the actual thickness is not crucial; just keep it as thick as possible). I ripped the stock slightly oversized to 3 in., then glued the slabs together. The seam is visible only from the side, not from the front or back. Structurally, either approach would be sound, but my approach made the front view a little cleaner. I planed the rest of the 8/4 stock down to its final 1 1/2-in. thickness.

I transferred the profile of the

back legs from my full-sized side-view drawing and cut them out on the bandsaw (see the photos above). I sanded the bandsawn surfaces on my 6-in. edge sander, but a block plane and some hand-scraping would work just as well.

Both front legs can be cut from a single piece of stock, 6 in. or wider, with the straight part of the legs overlapping. I rough-cut the legs first, then ripped the inside edge of each one on the tablesaw, stopping

short of the top circle. Then I bandsawed the final shape of the circle and the transition into the straight inside edge.

With all of the seat-frame parts cut to size, it was time to cut the mortises. Years ago, when I first learned woodworking, there was a horizontal mortiser in the shop where I worked. With one setup, this machine cuts mortises in both parts that form a joint; a separate piece of wood is used for the tenon (called a loose tenon). In most cases it's a

lot easier than cutting a tenon and routing a mortise, and the resulting joint is just as strong. Since then, the idea of cutting mortises with a plunge router has never caught on for me, and I now use the mortiser on my Robland combination machine (see the photo below) for al-

DO COMBINATION MACHINES MAKE SENSE?

The deal I got on my used Robland X31 combination machine seven years ago was too good to pass up. The Robland combines five tools: tablesaw with sliding table, jointer, planer, spindle shaper and horizontal mortiser. Moving from one task to another can be time-consuming, but the tool is heavy duty and high quality. For my small shop and tight budget, the machine definitely has been worth the money.



most all joinery work, including doweling.

I centered the mortises in the 1½-in.-thick rails and stretchers and in the faces of the legs. After shaping the tenon stock and cutting the separate tenons to length, I glued them into the ends of all the rails and stretchers with epoxy. One caution, however: Before gluing the tenons into the seat rails, dry-assemble the legs and side rails. If the complementary angles formed by the back-leg cant and the rails are off, the joints



One tenon fits all. The author mills tenon stock to thickness, rips it to width, then rounds over the corners. By trimming them to short lengths, he can make many tenons from one piece of stock.

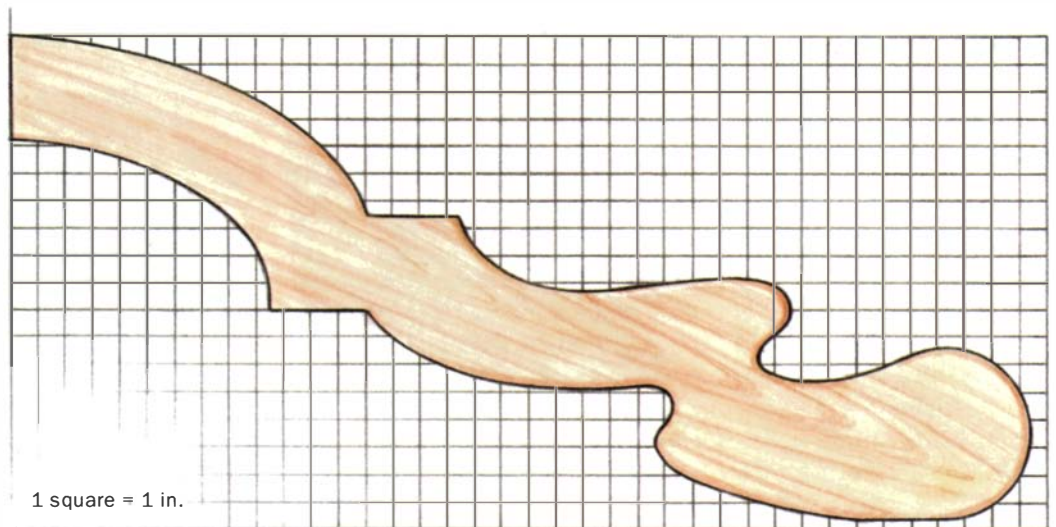
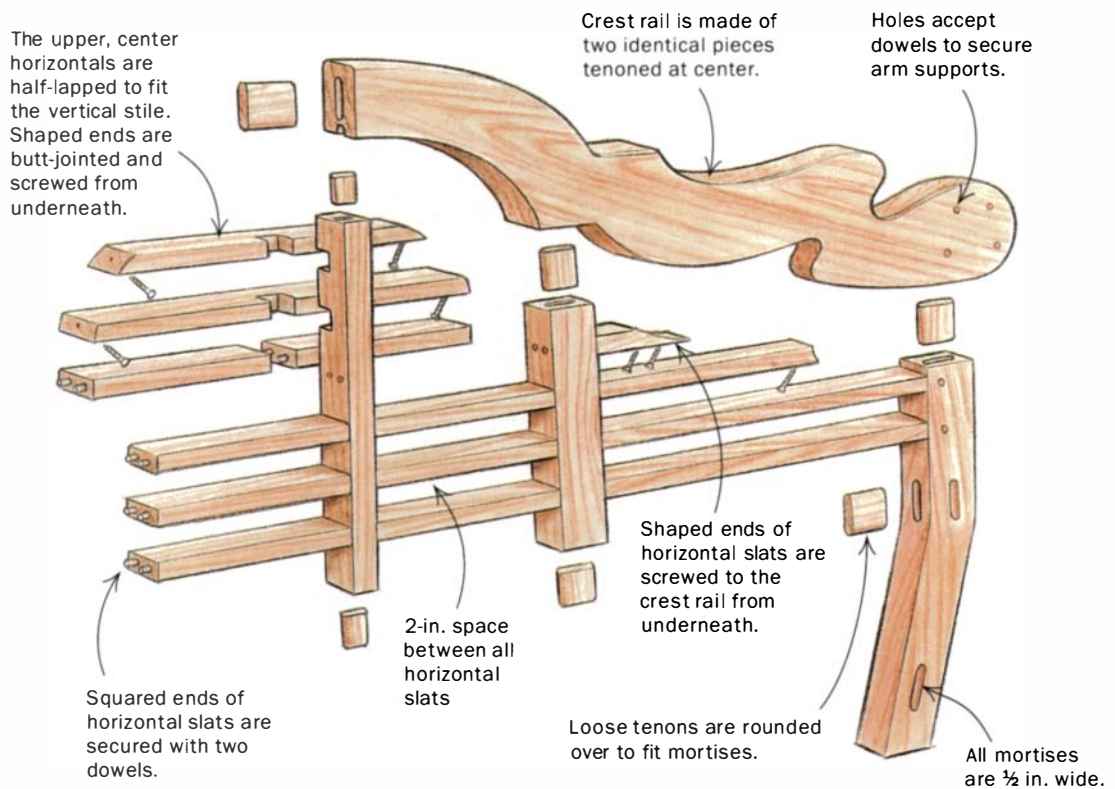
won't close perfectly. To solve the problem, simply scribe a new cut line and recut the back ends of the side rails and side stretchers for a perfect fit. (Be sure to recut the two intermediate seat rails at the same time.)

Also, because the tenons on the front, rear and side seat rails intersect, I mitered them so that each is as long as possible. I cut the curve in the seat rails on the bandsaw and—at long last, it seemed—dry-assembled the bench frame, less its back.

The back is the most difficult section to make

Good design often leads to construction and assembly conun-

BACK ASSEMBLY



drums, and it's certainly true with the back of this bench. The visual centerpiece around which the bench is designed, the back is deceptively well integrated into the rest of the bench's structure (see the drawings above). But the required assembly sequence was not immediately obvious to me. Looking at the sturdy bench frame dry-assembled, I wanted to glue

something up. But each assembly sequence I considered led to a dead end involving the back of the bench.

After scratching my head for a long while, it became clear that the entire bench, starting with the back, would have to be glued up in one continuous assembly. It also would have been possible to glue up the back first and then the rest of the

bench frame, but I opted for a single glue-up. I chose an epoxy from West Systems and used a hardener with a slightly longer open time than the company's standard hardener (see the box on the facing page).

First I made a full-sized drawing of the entire back. Then I made a template for shaping the crest rail, which is made of two pieces connected at the center-

line with a mortise-and-tenon joint. I drew a half pattern of the crest rail on paper and refined the wavy curves with a lot of trial and error, using catalog photographs as a visual guide. After transferring the pattern to a piece of 1/4-in. plywood, I bandsawed the shape, then blended the curves using a belt sander, spindle sander and rasps. I traced the shape onto the rail halves, then cut them out on the bandsaw, staying slightly outside the line. Then I screwed the template to the back faces of the rail halves and trimmed them flush. The first pass with a pattern-routing bit trimmed about two-thirds the thickness of the edge; a flush-trimming bit, with the bearing riding on the edge already shaped, cleaned up the rest (see the photos at right).

Incidentally, each half of the crest rail requires 8-in.-wide stock or wider. I didn't have any 8/4 material this wide, and I didn't want seams in the face of the rail, so I face-glued two wide pieces of 4/4 stock.

I was less than thrilled with my decision for two reasons. First, the front and back boards were not well matched, so the grain is noticeably different when looking at the top edge of the crest rail. And because one of the boards was a lot heavier than the other, the laminated stock bowed slightly after I had planed it to final thickness. The lesson: select boards of similar grain and weight if you have to face-gluе.

Next, I cut the mortises in the crest rail and bottom rail of the back, in the two vertical stiles in the back and in the top of the



SHAPING THE CREST RAIL



Many chances for refining the crest rail. Begin with a pattern shaped on paper, then adjust it as you mark it out on plywood template stock. Cut out the shape on the bandsaw and refine the template further with rasps and various sanding machines. With the template screwed to the face of the crest rail, use a pattern-routing bit in a router to clean up the shape. A flush-trimming bit finishes the job.

back legs. Because their odd shape precluded clamping to the mortising table in the normal fashion, I could not completely cut the mortises for the two intermediate stiles into the crest rail using my horizontal mortising machine. Nevertheless, I clamped the rail halves at an angle and mortised in as far as possible, then deepened and finished these two mortises with a drill and chisels. I cut the center vertical stile to fit be-

tween the crest rail and bottom rail, rounding its top end to match the curve of the arch. Then I cut small mortises to join this center stile to both rails. I could finally dry-assemble the main structural frame of the back, then cut all the slats to fit.

My plan was to fit all of the slats with a pair of dowels in each end and drill the corresponding holes in all of the verticals. At this time I wondered about the assembly sequence of

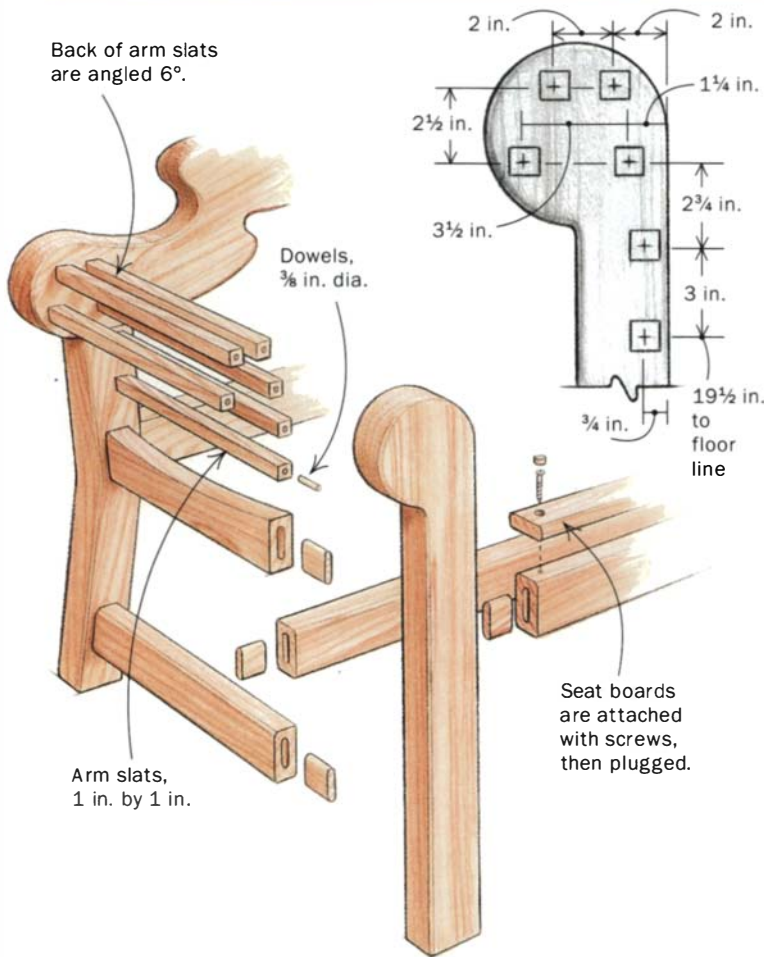
the back, with all of those slats. The main structural parts (bottom rail, crest rail, three stiles and back legs) come together in one direction, while all of the slats are joined in the perpendicular direction. The problem is with the slats that join to the crest rail—if they were doweled, there would be no way to

CHOOSE GLUE SET TIME TO MATCH YOUR WORK

This is an outdoor bench, so I turned to epoxy (West Systems Epoxy; 517-684-7286) because it is waterproof. But I learned that adding a slow-set hardener would give me 50 minutes open time—more than the usual 9 to 12 minutes. For simple applications, such as gluing loose tenons into place, I used the regular formula. But the hardener gave me enough time to do the final assembly all at once.



ROLLED ARMS



bring the crest rail down onto the stiles and also engage the dowels in the back slats at the same time.

I'm sure there are other solutions, but I decided that all of the slats attaching to the crest rail would be butt-joined and reinforced with countersunk screws from underneath. Additionally, the slats under the center arch would have to be added after the main assembly by half-lapping them over the center stile. Between epoxy's good gap-filling ability and carefully predrilled holes for the screws, these butt joints should hold up just fine.

I cut all of the slats to fit within the assembled back frame. To get the curved ends of the upper slats, I held them in position and marked right off the crest rail where they intersect. I bandsawed and sanded the ends to fit snugly. After cutting the half laps in the center stile and the two top slats, I used the same process to fit these last two slats. I drilled the dowel holes for all

of the slats on my horizontal mortiser.

Build the rolled arms and attach the seat

Once the components of the back had been cut and the joinery fitted, I reassembled the entire bench dry (see the right photo below), then cut the arm slats to fit. First I laid out the position of each slat on the front and back legs, then cut the slats square at the front and with a 6° angle at the back to correspond to the angle of the back (see the drawings at left). I drilled and doweled the ends of the arm slats on my mortiser, then drilled the corresponding holes in the back legs and crest rail with a hand drill using a bevel gauge as a guide (see the left photo below).

After all that, the most essential part of the bench—the seat—still remained undone. The back edge of the rear-most seat board is angled at 18° so that it can snug up against the back legs and stiles. The front

HAND-DRILLED MORTISES

Rolled arms are attached with dowels. With the back dry-fitted tightly into place, you still have to drill dowel holes for the slats that make up the rolled arms. To make sure the angle is correct, use a bevel gauge canted to 6° to guide a handheld drill.



ATTACHING THE SHAPED SLATS



Finishing the back. After the main components of the bench have been glued up, the smaller slats can be set into place.



A smooth fit. Using a dado set on the tablesaw, the two top slats are notched to fit over the center stile.



Scribing the back slats. The upper slats on the back are scribed for a tight fit. A bandsaw is used to cut them to shape, but final shaping is done with rasps and sanding machines. The shaped ends of the slats are screwed into place from underneath.



seat board is narrower and sits flat on the square edge of the front seat rail. The four middle seat boards are identical. To promote rain runoff from the seat and reduce the likelihood of splinters, I rounded over the top edges of the seat boards with a $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. roundover bit.

Using exposed screws in the top of the seat boards would detract from the refined look of this bench and give water a place to pool. And screwing up through the curved rails would require different-sized screws or counterboring a different depth for each board. So I attached the seat boards to the frame from above with galvanized deck screws. The holes were counterbored, and I glued plugs in them for a clean look.

Before the final glue-up, I sanded all of the bench parts, keeping the joined areas good



The last touch. Working from the back toward the front, the author uses spacers and screws down the seat. Once in place, bungs are epoxied into place over the countersunk screws.

and flat. I went over all four edges of the arms slats with an $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. roundover bit. I used a $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. roundover bit to soften the exposed parts of the curved crest rail and the front legs, being careful to stop at the joint seams. After sanding, I assembled the bench with epoxy and a lot of clamps.

Well, my garden retreat is still composed of a brick patio, a

Japanese maple and a few potted plants. Only now it's also graced by a quite comfortable and distinctive bench. But I'm afraid it will take some inspired landscaping and probably more than a few years to develop a garden that's worthy of the bench. □

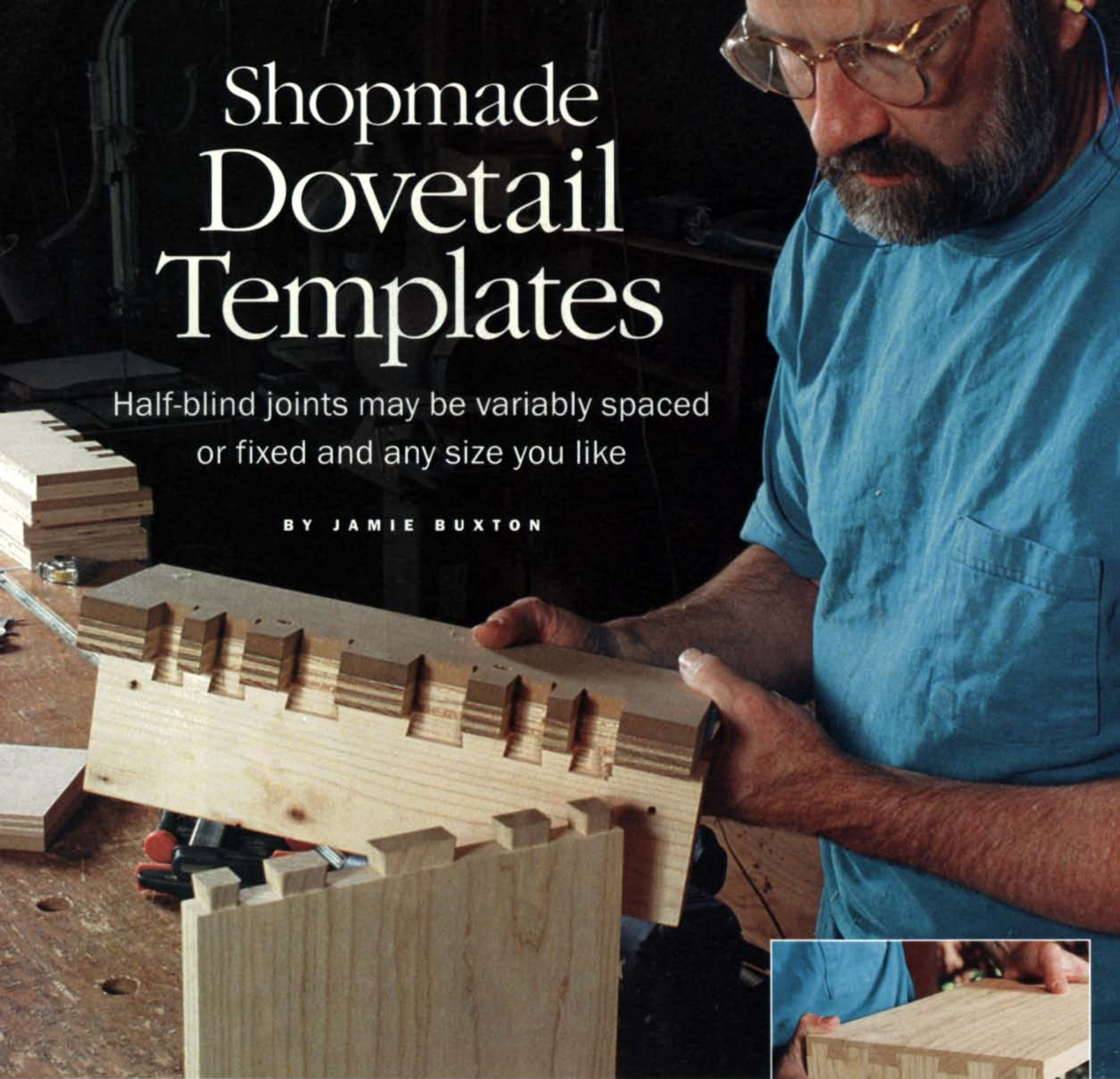
Tony O'Malley is an editor, writer and woodworker in Emmaus, Pa.



Shopmade Dovetail Templates

Half-blind joints may be variably spaced or fixed and any size you like

BY JAMIE BUXTON



Hand-cut dovetails are versatile and suitable for projects of any size. The problem, however, is that they're time-consuming to make and require a fair amount of skill. Router jigs solve some of the problems, but the most adaptable jigs cost a lot of money. It turns out that there's another solution: customized shopmade router templates.

I worked on the problem in my spare time, and after a few weeks of number

crunching, I was ready to put my theory to the test. In a few hours I succeeded in making my first dovetailed drawer using a pair of shopmade templates.

My method is limited to making variably spaced, half-blind dovetails. Both halves of the joint are cut using a bearing-guided dovetail bit. Then I ease the corners of the square-cornered tails with a chisel so that they fit the round-cornered sockets. With this method I can cut joints faster than I



The variable-spaced, half-blind dovetail joint is complete. Templates can be custom-made for any project of any width.

could by hand, yet it allows me to custom-make templates for individual projects.

Half-blind dovetails are most commonly used to join drawer sides and fronts, but you can also use them to join solid case-work. My templates take only an hour or so to build, and I make a new set for each project so that the dovetail pattern is perfectly suited to the width and scale of the piece.

Accurate by construction

My system uses two templates—one for cutting tails and another for cutting pins. Because the initial and critical machining for the templates is done with them sandwiched together, they are mirror images of each other, which makes the joint accurate.

As with all machine-cut dovetail joints, tails cannot be any narrower than the dovetail bit itself. But the maximum width of the tails and the maximum spacing between them are infinitely variable, features that make this technique so versatile.

These jigs have their idiosyncrasies. For example, the height of the tails depends on the thickness of the sawblade used to make the first cuts in the template (see the chart on p. 89).

To join $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick stock and end up with $\frac{1}{2}$ -in.-high tails, which look about right, I use a $\frac{1}{16}$ -in.-dia., 8° dovetail bit fitted with a $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-dia. bearing. Next, lay out the tails on the stock, keeping in mind the diameter of the dovetail bit at its widest point. Then transfer those marks to the tails template. Clamp both templates together so that they are flush on all sides.

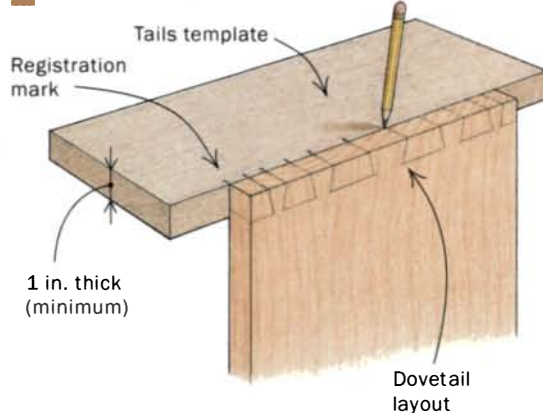
Before making a first template, make some test cuts in scrap using whatever sawblades are available. Measure the kerf with a dial caliper, then refer to the chart. You may find that the measurements (kerf widths) don't exactly match my chart. Don't worry. Find the closest match and make a template that suits your needs. It can be fine-tuned later. I use a blade that's a hair thicker than $\frac{1}{8}$ in., but it produces a kerf of 0.135 in. due to runout.

Template stock should be about 6 in. wide so that it can support a router and slightly longer than the workpiece to allow for clamps. I use plywood or medium-density fiberboard (MDF) for the templates and laminate the material to get stock that is at least 1 in. thick. Both templates must be the same thickness.

Clamp the tails and pins templates together and lay out the dovetails. The space

MAKING THE TEMPLATES

1 TRANSFER DOVETAIL LAYOUT TO TEMPLATE

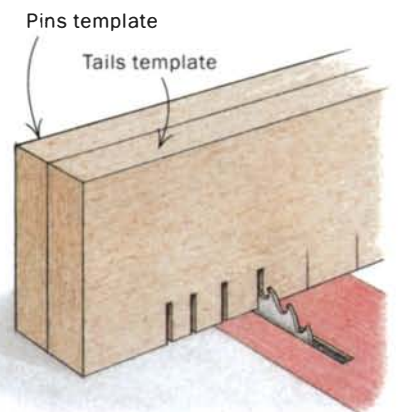


Choose an appropriately sized bearing-guided dovetail bit. The diameter of the bit determines how close the tails may be spaced.

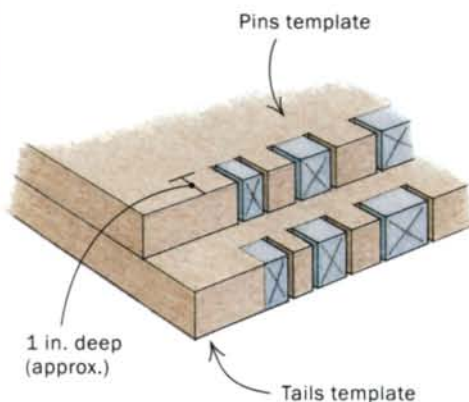


Make the first cuts in the dovetail templates using a table saw blade. Clamp the pins and tails templates together and cut notches that define the templates' fingers.

2 SANDWICH TEMPLATES TOGETHER AND CUT NOTCHES ALONG LAYOUT MARKS



3 DADO TEMPLATES SEPARATELY



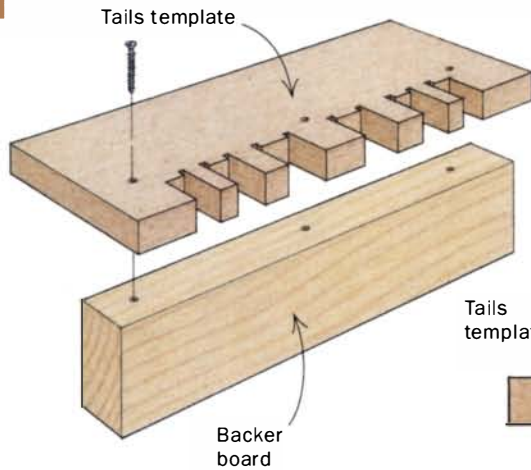
Note: The template fingers are made deeper than necessary. The extra depth allows you to adjust the offsets, if necessary, to get snug-fitting dovetail joints.



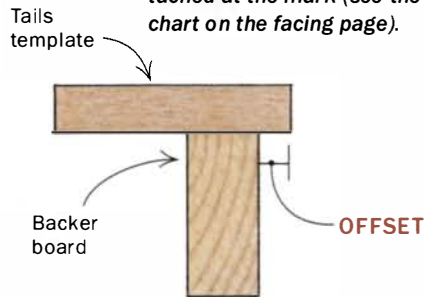
Remove the remaining waste with a dado blade. Be sure the space between fingers is wide enough to allow the dovetail bit and bearing to fit inside.

ROUTING THE TAILS

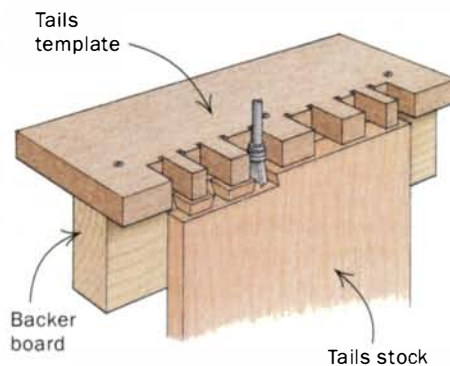
1 ATTACH BACKER BOARD



Mark the offset on the tails template. A backer board is attached at the mark (see the chart on the facing page).

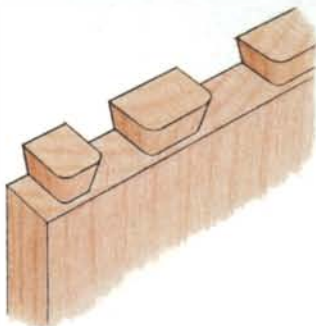


2 CLAMP WORKPIECE TO THE JIG AND ROUT TAILS



The tails are routed with the stock clamped vertically. The backer board positions the stock and prevents tearout.

ROUND THE TAILS WITH A CHISEL



Chop off the corners of the tails using a chisel. The corners must be removed for the tails to fit inside the rounded sockets produced by the pins template.



between the fingers on the tails template must, obviously, be larger than the diameter of the bit's pilot bearing. Next, using the tablesaw, cut out notches along the layout lines. Make these notches deeper than the depth of the tails by about $\frac{1}{2}$ in. (The exact amount isn't important; you'll see why soon.) Separate the halves and mark out the waste sections, which will be opposite for each half. Finally, remove the waste with a dado blade set for a slightly shallower cut than the notches. The exact depth of cut isn't important as long as it's greater than the height of the tails (refer to the chart). For the $\frac{1}{16}$ -in.-dia. dovetail bit, I cut a dado that's about 1 in. deep.

Mark out the offsets on both the pins and tails templates. The offsets are used to register stock. Because the dados on the templates are cut deep, the offsets can be repositioned, if necessary, to tweak the fit of the joint. One could make the templates without offsets for an exact fit, but it's not worth the extra effort.

I mark the offsets using a finely sharpened mechanical pencil. For the pins template, measure the offset from the bottom of the dado out toward the edge of the template. For the tails template, do the opposite: Measure the offset from the outside edge of the template in toward the base of the dado. Offsets will vary, depending on the thickness of the stock and the kerf width (see the chart).

Finally, screw a backer board onto the tails template. I use a piece of 2x4 that has been jointed square. The block does two things: It registers the stock to the offset and prevents tearout as the bit exits the tails stock. The pins template requires no additional preparation.

Using the templates

Chuck the bit in the router and set the depth. Refer to the chart and be sure to add the thickness of the template to the depth setting. Some routers with limited travel may not work with my templates. I use a $\frac{3}{4}$ -hp plunge router that has lots of travel. Use the same depth setting for cutting both pins and tails.

Now for the fine-tuning. If your saw's kerf is a few thousandths of an inch wider than indicated in the chart, set the router bit slightly deeper. Conversely, if your saw leaves a kerf thinner than indicated in the chart, set the bit shallower by a few thousandths of an inch. Make trial cuts in scrap

and check the fit. If the joint is loose, adjust the router for a deeper cut.

To make the cuts, secure the tails stock—with the inside face out—to the tails template using a pair of clamps. Place the stock in a vise to hold it upright. Take a light pass along the edge of the board to establish the shoulder cut. Then rout out the remaining waste, taking care that the router-bit bearing rides firmly along the fingers of the template. It doesn't hurt to take a second pass to ensure a clean cut. If you are using a 1/4-in.-dia. shank bit, remove most of the waste using a straight bit first to avoid stressing the dovetail bit. I prefer to use 1/2-in.-dia. shank bits whenever possible.

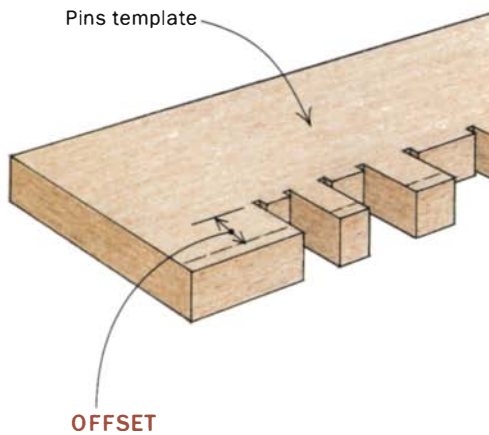
The pins template is clamped to the inside face of the stock, which is aligned to the offset. I clamp the template and stock directly to my workbench with a second pair of clamps. Make the cuts, moving the router from left to right. If your router seems to be straining, especially when cutting thick stock, take several light passes.

After removing all of the waste, only one step remains. Because the tails have square corners and the pins have rounded corners, they won't seat properly. I solve that by chopping off the corners of the tails using a chisel. The corners need not be rounded to match the pins perfectly because most of the joint's strength will be in the long-grained areas. But if you prefer, the pins can be chiseled out and made square to mate cleanly with the tails. This will take longer and, to my mind, defeats the timesaving nature of the jig. □

Jamie Buxton is a computer engineer and woodworker who lives in Redwood City, Calif.

ROUTING THE PINS

1 MARK OFFSET ON PINS TEMPLATE



Use a ruler to mark the offset. The pins offset will depend on the thickness of the stock used (see the chart below).

2 CLAMP WORKPIECE AT OFFSET LINE AND ROUT PINS



The pins stock is clamped facedown to the template. Rout the pins from above using a router bit with a bearing and stop collar.

DOVETAIL TEMPLATE SETTINGS

Cutter diameter	Cutter angle	Bearing diameter	Kerf width	Depth setting*	Offsets 1/2-in. stock		Offsets 5/8-in. stock		Offsets 3/4-in. stock	
					Tails	Pins	Tails	Pins	Tails	Pins
1 1/16 in.	8°	3/4 in.	0.125	0.445	0.344	0.469	0.469	0.594	0.656	0.781
1 3/16 in.	8°	3/4 in.	0.135	0.516	0.334	0.469	0.459	0.594	0.646	0.781
1 5/16 in.	8°	3/4 in.	0.160	0.694	0.309	0.469	0.434	0.594	0.621	0.781
1 7/16 in.	8°	3/4 in.	0.200	0.978	0.269	0.469	0.394	0.594	0.581	0.781

*Add this number to the thickness of the template for the actual router-bit depth setting. For an expanded chart, see our web site at www.finewoodworking.com.

SOURCE OF SUPPLY

Eagle America (800-872-2511; www.eagle-america.com) offers a good selection of dovetail bits, including 8° bits, which I use frequently. Eagle also sells bearings and stop collars, which are needed with my templates. The collar and bearing fit directly over the bit's shank.



Current Work

In the same way that a painter learns by viewing the work of artists, a woodworker can learn by looking at the work of peers. Enter Current Work, a department dedicated to providing design inspiration. We'd like to see photos of your work. Send entries to Current Work, *Fine Woodworking*, 63 S. Main St., Newtown, CT 06470. For more details, visit our web site: www.finewoodworking.com.



Maurie Conner

As an art teacher, Conner always seemed to lose or misplace pencils. Each medium-density fiberboard (MDF) drawer tray holds 30 pencils, and when pulled open the drawer pivots downward, making the pencils visible and accessible. This walnut pencil box is 9½ in. deep by 18 in. wide by 7¼ in. high. Conner has made several of the boxes and says they are a great project for “using up those hardwood scraps that are hard to throw away.”



John Cangelosi

This end table, 17 in. dia. by 24 in. tall, was built as a Christmas gift for Cangelosi's wife. It is made of cherry and finished with a mixture of tung oil and turpentine.



Ramsey Faragallah

Although mostly cherry, this desk, 32 in. deep by 91 in. wide by 30 in. high, also incorporates ebony, bronze and mother of pearl in its construction. Faragallah's client wanted a desk that merged Arts and Crafts and Oriental styles. The client is a musician, and after seeing one of her instruments on a table during a consultation, it seemed logical to Faragallah to use violin and cello tuning pegs for the drawer pulls.

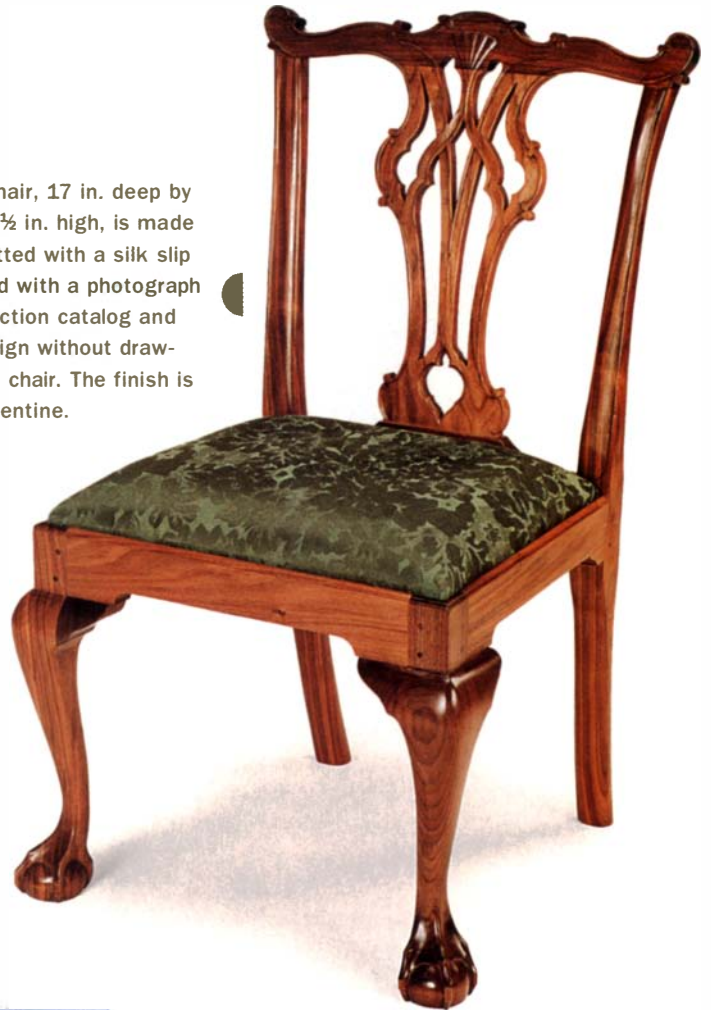


Larry L. Books

Built for Books' youngest granddaughter, Erica, this cradle—24 in. deep by 41¼ in. long by 35½ in. high—is made of black walnut and bloodwood and is accented with brass pins. Books, who has been a high school woodworking teacher for 28 years in Washington state, finished the cradle with an oil-urethane mix.

Joe Willard

This Chippendale chair, 17 in. deep by 18½ in. wide by 36½ in. high, is made of walnut and outfitted with a silk slip seat. Willard started with a photograph from an antique auction catalog and worked out the design without drawings as he built the chair. The finish is linseed oil and turpentine.



Carl A. Morrell

Twenty years after high school woodshop class, Morrell took up woodworking for the second time and made this chest (20 in. deep by 39 in. wide by 48 in. tall) using a vacuum bag and cherry veneers. The six drawers are different heights and are rimmed with bocote. As for the clock in the chest's gallery, Morrell said, "I figured every dresser has a clock sitting on it, so why not integrate?"

John H. Margeson

This eastern red cedar chest, 13 in. deep by 46 in. long by 18 in. high, sits on a base and is supported by ledger strips. The chest is held together with 72 hand-cut dovetails and finished with Danish oil and wax. The chest was a Christmas present for Margeson's oldest daughter. "It knocked her socks off," he said.



Matthew Putnam

For his third assignment at the William Sayre Woodworking School in Massachusetts, Putnam designed and built this cabinet, which features horse-hoof feet, a Chinese-style "roof" and a rising cloud shape throughout the piece. The cabinet is 11¼ in. deep by 17½ in. wide by 62 in. high and is made of bubinga, quartersawn sycamore (drawer sides), camphor wood (drawer bottoms), ebony, nickel-plated brass and hand-blown glass. The finish is a padded blond shellac. Photo by Lisa Clayton



Brian E. Harroun

The carcass of this chest of drawers was made from recycled oak pallets, and the rest of the chest was made from #2 common oak and #2 pine for the drawer boxes. The chest, 16 in. deep by 29½ in. wide by 56½ in. high, was fumed with ammonia, then finished with oil-based polyurethane.



Alan Carter

A painter and photographer for the last 22 years, Carter took up woodworking full time just a year ago. The design for this table, 14 in. deep by 14 in. wide by 30 in. tall, was influenced not only by Asian and Art Deco styles but also, Carter said, "by the impressions left from years of photographing and painting urban settings." The table is made of African mahogany and maple with ebony accents.

Wayne Weatherhead

A self-taught woodworker, Weatherhead has been reading *Fine Woodworking* for 20 years. He has been particularly inspired by the articles of contributing editor Christian Becksvoort. Weatherhead built this cherry chest, 20 in. deep by 42 in. wide by 38 in. high, for his youngest grandson, Benjamin.



Robert J. Lentz

This blossom-like vessel, 20 in. dia. by 10 in. high, was turned and sculpted from a cedar stump. Lentz used slow lathe speeds and a grinder to shape the piece. The heartwood, sapwood, bark, knots and gaps made the process difficult. The vessel was made for clients who wanted a keepsake from their property. Photo by William H. Turner.



Ted Blachy

Blachy built this sideboard for the annual auction of the New Hampshire Furniture Masters. The sideboard, 20 in. deep by 61½ in. wide by 34 in. high, is made of cherry and features rosewood pulls. The patron who won the bid on this piece has become one of Blachy's regular clients. Photo by Frank Cordelle.

Tips for photographing your furniture

1. Use 35mm color print (negative) film of moderate speed (ISO 200-400).
2. Clean and dust the furniture.
3. No matter how you light the furniture, it will appear more three-dimensional if each plane has a different brightness. Take care, however, to avoid excessively bright highlights or dark shadows.
4. To be sure the photos will be free of distortion, avoid the use of wide-angle lenses, and photograph with the camera positioned even with the center of the furniture both vertically and horizontally.
5. Photograph the furniture from several angles. Include some head-on shots, as well as some shots that show both the front and side of a piece.
6. Keep the background simple. A cluttered or otherwise distracting background may draw the viewer's attention away from the subject.

International Woodworking Machinery & Furniture Supply Fair-U.S.A.®

Come visit *Fine Woodworking* at booth 3W05

the **ATLANTA ADVANTAGE**

August 24-27, 2000
Georgia World Congress Center
and Georgia Dome
Atlanta, Georgia, USA

The 21st Century is coming to Atlanta...

- Learn the latest innovations in woodworking, upholstery, plastics, and more
- See innovative, practical and cost-effective solutions showcased in the largest exhibition of its kind in the Western Hemisphere
- Meet face-to-face with the manufacturers, suppliers and dealers of the products and compare before you purchase
- Benefit from live demonstrations and see exactly how products operate

...don't miss it!

Owned and sponsored by: American Furniture Manufacturers Association, Wood Machinery Manufacturers of America and Woodworking Machinery Industry Association
The International Woodworking Machinery & Supply Fair USA® endorses no specific products or services offered by exhibitors at the show. The show management and Joint Venture partners have not tested or evaluated any products or services, and take no responsibility for the operation, effectiveness, or safety of such products or services.



**Leading the Way
to Markets of the
21st Century**

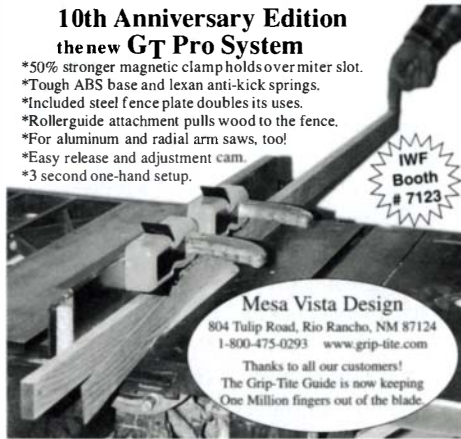
Register Online at www.iwf2000.com

For more information email iwf@sprynet.com, fax your name and address to +770-246-0620, or mail a request to IWF, 6525 The Corners Parkway, Suite 115, Norcross, GA 30092 USA

For hotel reservations call 888-538-8169 (outside US call +972-349-5819) or fax 972-349-7715.

**10th Anniversary Edition
the new GT Pro System**

- *50% stronger magnetic clamp holds over miter slot.
- *Tough ABS base and lexan anti-kick springs.
- *Included steel fence plate doubles its uses.
- *Rollerguide attachment pulls wood to the fence.
- *For aluminum and radial arm saws, too!
- *Easy release and adjustment cam.
- *3 second one-hand setup.



IWF
Booth
7123

Mesa Vista Design
804 Tulip Road, Rio Rancho, NM 87124
1-800-475-0293 www.grip-tite.com
Thanks to all our customers!
The Grip-Tite Guide is now keeping
One Million fingers out of the blade.

READER SERVICE NO. 218

**FREE TOOL
CATALOG!**



**Your Best Work
Starts With Us!**

With over 8,000 of the finest woodworking tools in the world, Woodcraft can help you work more efficiently and skillfully than ever. Call for your Free copy today.

1-800-542-9115



www.woodcraft.com
560 Airport Industrial Park Dept. 00WW08S
PO Box 1686, Parkersburg, WV 26102-1686

READER SERVICE NO. 101

www.internationaltool.com

- Online Catalog
- Guru's Latest & Greatest
- Request FREE Catalog
- Guru Tip of the Month
- Ask the Tool Guru
- F.A.Q.'s
- Map & Directions
- Related Links

**INTERNATIONAL
TOOL
CORPORATION**
"The Power Tool Specialists"

**Click for 100's
of online deals!**

(954) 792-4403 or
1-800-338-3384
toll free in the
United States
fax (954) 792-3560
2590 Davie Road,
Davie, FL USA 33317

General Information:
info@internationaltool.com
Contact Webmaster

FREE FREIGHT
on most orders over \$50.00
within the contiguous 48 states!

**\$WEEKLY\$
Specials**
CLICK HERE

Check here for
Weekly **BLOWOUTS!**

**Guaranteed Lowest
Prices!**
On the finest quality industrial
power tools & machinery

Find specials such as:

PORTER+CABLE



DA250
15 ga. 2 1/2"
Angle Finish
Nailer Kit
\$179.00



Pro Finish Kit



15 ga. 2 1/2"
Finish nailer,
18 ga. 2"
Brad Nailer,
9 boxes nails,
and case
\$199.95

Panasonic

EYC003

12V Saw & 15.6V
Drill with 3 batteries,
charger & case
\$269.00

Fax (954) 792-3560

2590 Davie Road, Davie, Florida 33317



1-800-338-3384

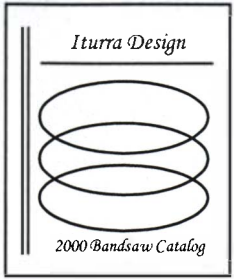
ALL CHECKS WILL BE HELD 10 BUSINESS DAYS

READER SERVICE NO. 223

THE SOURCE FOR BANDSAW ACCESSORIES

Iturra Design : Millennium 2000 catalog

Free Catalog



- Introducing an improved version of our popular blade guide **NEW BANDROLLER PROs** with larger ball-bearings.
 - Lenox Pro Master carbide-tipped and Bimetal blades
 - Rip and re-saw fences, improved tension springs, tires, table inserts, circle jigs, and much more.
 - History and comparison between Delta and JET saws.
- CALL 1-888-722-7078 or 1-904-642-2802**

READER SERVICE NO. 214

**Traditional Japanese Tansu
& Cabinet Hardware**

Fine selection of handmade Japanese paper
— for Shoji Screens and Lamp Shades



In addition we offer the absolute finest, custom-made Japanese tools for the sophisticated woodworker.
For information, call or FAX Kayoko!

**For FREE brochure, write to:
MISUGI DESIGNS**

2233 5th St., Berkeley, CA 94710 - www.misugidesigns.com
Tel: (510) 549-0805 Fax: (510) 549-0828

READER SERVICE NO. 181

Alternative sources for wood

Most wood used in woodworking is cut into boards, dried and surfaced by a series of processors and handlers, starting with the logger and ending with the lumberyard. We don't see or participate in this process, so most of us lose the log-to-lumber connection. Buying a board can be like buying a steak: You don't think of the cow.

Think of trees as materials, and you will see alternative ways to obtain wood. Bowl turners provide a good example. At turning symposiums, you'll typically find a pile of logs outside. Each demonstrator slices off a block of green wood and mounts it in a lathe. A short while later, that chunk of tree is a completed vessel.

Because trees grow everywhere, your raw materials are potentially everywhere, maybe as close as your neighbor's lawn. Better yet, wood obtained from alternative sources will probably save you a bundle.

Riving with a froe

Sawmills became common during the 17th century. Before that, furniture makers got most of their wood straight from the log in a

controlled splitting process called riving. Riving was used for making small boards for furniture, turning blanks, clapboards and shingles. Wood is rived with a variety of splitting tools. The one used most often is the froe, a metal blade with an eye forged at one end for a perpendicular wooden handle. The blade is either driven directly into the log with a wooden club or placed in a split made with wedges or a hatchet. Then the tool is used as a lever to continue the split progressively.

Starting with wedges and a maul, and moving to hatchet and froe, a log can be reduced to accurately sized splits in a matter of minutes (see the photos below).

Boards obtained by riving are radial cuts and therefore very stable. There is little change in grain direction, so the wood is a joy to work. Chair makers still rive much of their wood because splitting follows the grain. This yields wood that is much stronger than sawn boards and is the reason why rived wood bends better.

Rived wood is dimensionally more irregular than sawn boards, so a bit more work is required to surface and thickness it. A scrub



FREE LUMBER FROM A LOG

If you think of logs as lumber, you might find good wood lying around your neighborhood, waiting to be hauled away for free. To reduce the log to smaller splits, start with wedges and a maul (1). A fresh, straight log should open up with just a few blows. Then move on to quarters and eighths (2). Split a larger log eight ways before moving to hatchet or froe, which make smaller splits for chair parts (3,4). Use a wooden club to get them started.

IS IT A TABLE SAW OR IS IT A MOLDER?

It's both when you use the Magic Molder!



NOW YOU KNOW...

that you can teach your old saw new tricks with the balanced, carbide tipped Magic Molder. You're a professional because you know a good thing when you see it—so what are you waiting for? It's more than an accessory... it's a whole new machine that installs in just

MAGIC MOLDER™



minutes. Quiet, carbide sharp and infinitely variable, the Magic Molder puts custom capability in your hands when you call **818.782.0226**



A Division of:
LRH
Enterprises, Inc.

6961 Valjean Avenue, Van Nuys, CA 91406
818.782.0226 or FAX 818.909.7602

READER SERVICE NO. 143

Get a beautiful wood finish without a brush...just wipe it on for professional results and easy cleanup.



Easy-To-Use MicroTropic Gel PolyFinish!

Simply apply to any wood surface for a tough Satin Finish! Allows Interior and Exterior Application. No tools or brushes needed...just a lint free cloth.



Apply With Ease And Confidence!

- No Brushes • No Spills
- No Drips • No Mess

NEW Wipe-On

GEL PolyFinish

Perfect For Use On

- Unfinished Wood
 - Cabinets & Floors
 - Doors & Frames
 - Marine Trim & Woodwork
- And much more!**

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

PETRI Paint Co.

www.petripaintcompany.com
Call Toll Free: (888)393-4758



Makers Of The Purest Oil & Water Based Polyurethanes Since 1962

READER SERVICE NO. 144

POWERMATIC

WE HAVE IT ALL IN WOODWORKING SUPPLIES

GENERAL

3001 RAMADA WAY, GREEN BAY, WI 54304
1-800-891-9003 FAX (920) 336-8683
www.woodworkersdepot.com
PROFESSIONAL QUALITY AT A WAREHOUSE PRICE

DELTA
CMT JET
EQUIPMENT & TOOLS

READER SERVICE NO. 17

The best just gets better

- 16-32° PLUS**
Package includes:
- 16-32° PLUS Drum Sander Save \$71.00
 - FREE** Box of READY-TO-WRAP abrasives \$ 24.95
 - FREE** TRACKERS \$ 19.95
 - FREE** METAL STAND \$ 99.95
- \$215⁰⁰**
TOTAL PACKAGE SAVINGS
NOW \$849.00*



The original, made in the U.S.A., 16-32° PLUS offers everything a drum sander should be.

Only Performax offers 12 models to choose from.

PERFORMAX

THE JET FAMILY OF BRANDS

Call 800-334-4910 for the dealer nearest you or visit our website at www.PerformaxProducts.com

*Manufacturer's Suggested Retail Price. Offer good through July 31, 2000

Shown with optional INFEEED & OUTFEED TABLES

READER SERVICE NO. 185

Worcester Center for Crafts

SCHOOL FOR PROFESSIONAL CRAFTS

An intensive, studio-based two-year certificate program. Small, intimate class setting, 24-hour studio access.

Artists-in-Residence

Develop a personal vision and a body of work. 24-hour studio access.

THERE IS STILL TIME TO APPLY!

WORKSHOP • JULY 15 & 16
SHAKER BOXES • JOHN LANCIANI

VISIT OUR NEW WEBSITE & call, fax or email for information on all our programs in wood, clay, metal, photography, textiles, glass: Artists-in-Residence, Visiting Artists Workshops, School for Professional Crafts, Adult & Children's Classes, Exhibitions, Gift & Supply Shop, Craft Fairs

25 Sagamore Rd • Worcester, MA 01605 • 508-753-8183 • fax: 508-797-5626
email: craftcenter@worcester.org • www.craftcenter.worcester.org

READER SERVICE NO. 200

Rules of Thumb (continued)

plane used diagonally across the board eliminates most irregularities quickly and prepares surfaces for the jointer and thickness planer. Choose straight-growth trees for riving. Splitting wood is much more difficult when knots and twists are present. Also, freshly cut logs are easier to split.

Boards from your bandsaw

Another way to get wood directly from a tree is to use your bandsaw. At The Windsor Institute, we do this all the time. Sometimes we split open a log that turns out to have a nice figure. Rather than use the wood in chairs, we set it aside to be sawn into small boards and veneers.

To cut your own wood on the bandsaw, split a log into quarters with a maul and wedges. In the past, when many woodworkers took wood directly from a tree, these quarter-logs were called spokes. According to Tom Lamond, who has written a history of the spokeshave, the tool was so named because it was used to work spokes, or splits, obtained for shoe lasts (shoemaker's forms), not because of an association with wheels.

Choose wood that won't overload your bandsaw. If it's too thick,

boards or extra-thick planks. The blade on a bandsaw mill has a thin kerf, so there isn't much waste. People all over the country own these portable mills. The guys I know get a real kick out of using their machines and are more than happy for a chance to put them to use. I have located the guys I use by inquiring at wood-working stores and clubs and by asking other woodworkers.

Portable sawmill owners usually offer a per-hour rate and a board-foot rate. These often work out to the same thing overall. Rates are generally about 30 cents a board foot. Quartersawing requires that the log be rolled more frequently, so it will probably cost a little bit more. Sawyers are very cautious around trees that grew in yards—the wood is likely to have nails and other metal in it—and will frequently check such logs with a metal detector. If they hit a foreign object, expect to be charged for sharp-

Hire a sawyer with a portable bandsaw mill. Rates are reasonable, and the log will be sawn the way you want.



ening the blade. (For more on hiring a sawyer with a portable bandsaw mill, see *FWW* #128, pp. 52-55.)

Recycling wood

Trees aren't the only alternative source of wood in your neighborhood. Another is recycled wood, or wood that has led one useful life already. This wood can be obtained from used furniture and even demolished buildings. My wife will be horrified at me for admitting in public that I occasionally stop at the end of a driveway and toss into the back of my pickup a piece of furniture left for the rubbish truck. My most recent find was a pair of 20-in. quilted mahogany table leaves.

Recycled wood is usually good quality because it was selected once before. However, you will be limited somewhat by the wood's original use. For starters, you are typically forced to make a smaller piece of furniture out of what used to be a larger one. Also, nails and broken screws can damage your tools, old finishes need to be removed, and laying out your project can be more complicated because fasteners and hardware often leave holes right in the middle of a nice board.

From local trees to your local dump, usable materials are lurking everywhere. If you keep your eyes open and stay creative, you should find some boards hiding out in your neck of the woods.



A bandsaw is used to cut spokes into boards. It helps to have a second person to guide the cut.

split it again. Around here, we use a large Hitachi resaw to cut oak for chair backs (you may not have a machine this beefy). One person feeds the spoke into the blade and directs the cut (see the photo above). Another pulls it and supports the far end as more and more of the spoke hangs off the table. Use a blade designed for resawing.

Bring the sawmill to you

Sometimes you run into a tree that is too big to handle by yourself. Rather than let the tree service haul it away and turn it into firewood or chips, hire someone with a portable bandsaw mill to cut it into boards for you (see the right photo above). You not only get lots of inexpensive wood, but you also can have the tree cut the way you want. You can ask the sawyer to cut thin wood, wide

MODEL **66**
10" TILTING ARBOR SAW

Engineered to perform.

Includes these features:

**ONE-PIECE,
HEAVY DUTY
TRUNNION**

Exclusive ACCU-FENCE

LEFT-TILT BLADE

Exclusive 3VX BELT DRIVE

Exclusive BACKLASH ADJUSTMENT



shown with optional
mobile base

Built to endure.



Ask about our
66 Special Edition.

Visit our booth #4420
at IWF 2000, Aug. 24-27

VALUE-ADDED PACKAGE

Standard Model 66 10" Table Saw
Accu-Fence System with 50" Rails
Two Cast Iron Extensions
FREE 28" x 38" Extension Table
FREE Adjustable Steel Support Legs
FREE Dado Insert
FREE Motor Cover

a **\$292 Value!**

Call (800) 248-0144 for your nearest dealer

E-mail: powermatic@worldnet.att.net

Website: www.powermatic.com

READER SERVICE NO. 92

**LAUNSTEIN
HARDWOODS**

Manufacturer & Distributor of
3/8" SOLID HARDWOOD FLOORING

Pre-sanded and ready to finish. Available in
RED OAK, WHITE OAK, ASH, HICKORY, HARD
MAPLE, CHERRY, WALNUT
Choice of 4 widths and 3 grades

Unlimited choice of mouldings
Most orders shipped within 24 hrs

LAUNSTEIN HARDWOODS

384 S. Every Road,
Mason, Michigan 48854

PHONE 517-676-1133 FAX 517-676-6379

<http://www.vmall.net/launstein/>

READER SERVICE NO. 100

You can cut 2 to 5 times
more hardwood with
Golden Eagle™



**DML
GOLDEN EAGLE**

Think about it. If a Golden Eagle™ blade lasts 2 to 5 times longer, under tough industrial field conditions, why would anyone cut with anything else?

Golden Eagle saw blades with Dyanite® carbide tips are the most revolutionary breakthrough in woodworking since the saw. That's why Golden Eagle won the coveted Challengers Award at the International Woodworking Fair as "a significant advancement in woodworking technology."

Dyanite® carbide tips in Golden Eagle saw blades hold a sharp edge 2-5 times longer than standard carbide tips. So

with Golden Eagle saw blades you not only cut more, you get a cut that is visibly smoother. Dyanite® carbide is resharpenable and cuts more hardwood.

On the production line or in your workshop, DML precision cutting tools always perform. Just give us a call today, and we'll give you the name of your nearest distributor.

Primark Tool Group
715 E. Gray Street
Louisville, KY 40202
TEL: 502-635-8100
FAX: 800-833-5460

DML™
Cutting everything but corners.

IWF #3128

**PRIMARK
TOOL GROUP**
WOODWORKING TOOLS • DIAL
MAGNA • FOREST CITY • HARVEST

READER SERVICE NO. 147

LONDONDERRY BRASSES, LTD.

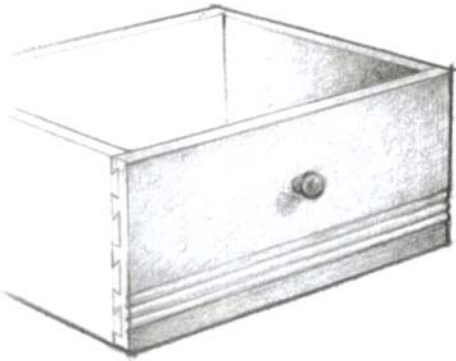


Fine Brass Hardware

P.O. BOX 415 COCHRANVILLE, PA 19330
(610) 593-6239 FAX: (610) 593-6246
www.londonderry-brasses.com

For A Fully Illustrated Catalog
Send \$15.00

Matching the beading on an antique



I am restoring a 19th-century Victorian rolltop desk in cherry with a missing drawer. The existing drawer fronts are decorated with a three-bead molding, 7/8 in. from the edge, cut into the surface from one end to the other. To reproduce the three-bead pattern on a new drawer front, I tried using a No. 66 beading tool. But on practice drawer fronts the tool had a tendency to wander, producing an irregular cut. The problem was even more noticeable at each end of the drawer front because there is little stock to help support the tool's fence. Is there a better way to tackle this job?

—Les Katz, Brooklyn, N.Y.

Mario Rodriguez replies: Your impulse to reach for a hand tool to perform a one-off

operation is admirable. But the original was probably cut on a molder, run off by the mile, then cut to length, producing identical drawer fronts with clean and straight three-bead cuts. Trying to achieve machine-like results by hand is difficult.

One problem with your chosen method is the 7/8 in. between the beads and the edge of the drawer; with its small fence and widely spaced handles, the No. 66 beader works best along the edge of a board. Another complication is that the handles of the tool are so far apart that you have to deal with torque as you guide the tool, making a straight cut nearly impossible.

First, set the cutter for a very light cut. This will reduce the wood's resistance to the cut and make the tool easier to guide. Also, try pulling the tool, dragging the profile toward you.

If this fails, cut several lengths of three-bead molding on the edges of a clean board, separate the strips by ripping the board, and select the cleanest and straightest material for the replacement drawer front. Next, cut a shallow groove into the drawer face to accommodate the molding strips, cut the molding strips to length and glue them into the groove.

[Mario Rodriguez is a contributing editor.]

Finish on teak won't dry
Last year I built a small teak desk consisting of veneered panels set into a

solid 1½-in.-thick frame and legs. I used a nonurethane varnish that dried normally on the veneer, but the thick sections stayed tacky for days. Is there a way to get around this problem?

—Clyde Seitz, East Aurora, N.Y.

Chris Minick replies: Rosewood, cocobolo, teak and many other tropical hardwoods contain naturally occurring antioxidants, which are responsible in part for the decay resistance, oily feel and distinctive aroma of these species. These natural antioxidants are also responsible for the marginal gluing properties of some tropical hardwoods and, as you have found, can prevent oil finishes from drying.

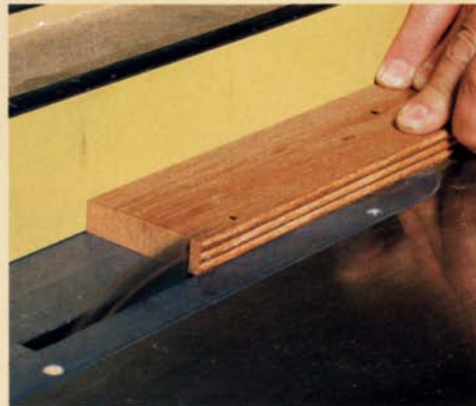
Oil-based finishes, including alkyd varnish, urethane varnish, Danish oil or plain linseed oil, all dry by a chemical process known as oxidative polymerization. During the drying process, oxygen is abstracted from the air by the liquid finish where it acts as a chemical bridge to tie the finish molecules together (cross-link) and form the dry finish film. Antioxidants chemically alter the process, preventing the molecules from cross-linking; thus the finish remains liquid.

The obvious solution for this problem is to eliminate the offending antioxidants from the wood before finishing—a task easier said than done. Common woodworking wisdom says to wipe

INSERTING A BEAD ON A DRAWER FRONT



Cut the beading. For a smooth cut with a beading tool, take light passes across the edge of the board.



Separate the molded edge. Once the profile has been completed, rip off the edge of the board on a tablesaw.



Set the beading in place. The beaded stock is glued into a groove ripped on the drawer front.

DELTA MACHINERY			
Model	Description	List	Sale
28-150	9" Bench Band Saw	195	155
50-860	850 CFM Air Cleaner	291	239
31-695	6" Belt/9" Disc Sander	441	299
23-710	Sharpening Center	228	155
31-460	4" Belt/Disc Sander	168	119
40-540	16" var/spd Scroll Saw	243	159
11-990	12" Bench Drill Press	237	184
11-090	32" Radial Bench Drill Press	417	279
22-540	12" Bench Top Planer	518	259
22-560	12-1/2" Planer w/ extra knives	572	329
36-865	Versa Feeder Stock Feeder	337	249
36-220	10" Compound Mitre Saw	294	199
37-070	6" var/spd Bench Jointer	362	265
14-650	Hollow Chisel Mortiser with chisels and bits	380	249
17-900	16-1/2" Floor Drill Press	490	329
17-924	Mortise Chisel Kit	590	329
36-250	10" Slide Compound Saw	696	455
31-780	Oscillating Spindle Sander	261	194
40-650	Q3 18" Scroll Saw	600	389
36-905	30" Unifence	363	259
36-906	50" Unifence	454	319
36-444	10" Contractors Table Saw	852	589
33-830	10" Radial Arm Saw	851	739
37-285	6" Jointer w/ stand	424	345
31-250	NEW 18" Drum Sander	Sale	789
36-475	10" Platinum Edition Contractors Table Saw w/ 30" unifence, cast iron wing, table board & carbide blade	Sale	849
28-275	14" Band Saw 3/4 HP	Sale	595
28-255	14" Platinum Edition Band Saw - 1 HP w/ mobile base, 18" rip fence	Sale	849
22-680	15" Planer with stand	Sale	1199
31-280	Sanding Center w/ stand	1012	789
37-190	6" Deluxe Jointer	615	445
37-195	6" Professional Jointer	625	539
50-850	1-1/2 HP Dust Collector	395	295

DELTA INDUSTRIAL MACHINERY			
Model	Description	List	Sale
36-945	10" 3 HP Unisaw with 50" Biesmeyer fence	2420	1699
43-420	3 HP Heavy Duty Wood Shaper	2609	1499
37-350	8" Jointer - DJ20	2155	1499
36-850	Four speed, 3 roller Stock Feeder	632	469
36-851	Four speed, 3 roller Stock Feeder	1010	749
28-640	20" Woodcutting Band Saw	2934	1899
22-451	20" Planer - DC-580	4699	3995
31-390	6" x 132" Edge Sander	2669	2299

MILWAUKEE TOOLS			
Model	Description	List	Sale
6537-22	Super Sawzall	362	179
6521-21	Super Sawzall w/ orbital	375	185
0224-1	3/8" Drill 4.5 amp magnum	240	138
0234-6	1/2" Drill 4.5A mag 0-850 rpm	255	134
0235-6	1/2" Drill w/keyless chuck	255	142
0244-1	1/2" Drill 4.5A mag 0-600 rpm	255	142
0222-1	3/8" Drill 3.5 amp 0-1000 rpm	229	129
0228-6	3/8" Drill 3.5 amp 0-1000 rpm	214	125
0375-6	3/8" chock quarter Drill	255	148
6176-20	14" Chop Saw	340	179
6546-6	Screwdriver 200 & 400 rpm	150	89
6547-6	6546-6 w/bits, 1/4" chuck & cs190	115	60
6390-21	7-1/4" Circular Saw w/ cs	267	139
5397-6	3.8" v/spd Hammer Drill Kit	275	145
5371-6	1/2" v/spd Hammer Drill Kit	360	194
6494-6	10" Compound Mitre Saw	595	329
6266-21	Top Handle Jig Saw w/ case	319	159

FREUD CARBIDE TIPPED SAW BLADES			
Item	Description	Teeth	List Sale
LU82M010	Cut-off 10"	60	93 32
LU84M011	Comb 10"	50	78 45
LU85R010	Super Cut-off 10"	80	114 69
LU85R012	Super Cut-off 12"	96	185 99
LM72M010	Ripping 10"	24	69 39
LU87R010	Thin Kerf 10"	24	72 49
LU88R010	Thin Kerf 10"	60	88 55
LU98R010	Ultimate 10"	80	128 79
LU91M008	Compnd Mitre 8-1/2" x 48"	89	40
LU91M010	Compnd Mitre 10" 60	88	54
SD308	8" Carbide Dado	230	119
SD506	6" Carbide Super Dado	279	154
SD508	8" Carbide Super Dado	344	175
94-100	5pc. Router Bit Door System	320	169

HITACHI TOOLS			
Model	Description	List	Sale
C8FB2	8-1/2" Slide Compound Saw	1169	449
C10FS	10" Slide Compound Saw	1627	579
C15FB	15" Mitre Saw	1346	659
C10FCD	10" dual bevel Compound Mitre Saw	550	265
NV45AB	Coil Roofing Nailers	935	369
EC12	2 HP, 4 gallon Compressor	561	289

MAKITA TOOLS			
Model	Description	List	Sale
5090DW	3-3/8" Saw Kit 9.6 volt	213	139
DA391D	3/8" angle Drill 9.6V	142	95
DA391DW	3/8" angle Drill Kit 9.6V	216	139
6095DWE	9.6 volt Drill Kit w/2 batt	240	125
6095DWE6	9.6 volt w/flashlight	263	139
632007-4	9.6 volt Battery	55	30
632002-4	7.2 volt Battery	45	28

CORDLESS DRILLS			
WITH 2.0 AMP HIGH CAPACITY BATTERIES			
Model	Description	List	Sale
6213DWA	12V 3/8" Drill Kit	293	169
6233DWA	14.4V 3/8" Drill Kit	358	205
9900B	3"x21" Belt Sander w/bag	322	165
9924DB	3"x24" Belt Sander w/bag	333	169
N1900B	3-1/4" Planer with case	268	142
1912B	4-3/8" Planer	360	209
N9514B	4" Disc Grinder 4.6 amp	106	65
DA300R3R	Angle Drill	228	185
6013BR	1/2" Drill Rev. 6 amp	258	149
9401	4" x 24" Belt Sander w/bag	416	219
5007NBK	7-1/4" Circ Saw w/case	238	125
LS1011	10" Slide Compound Saw	807	429
LS1211	12" Slide Compound Saw	710	395
3901	Plate Joiner Kit	318	155
3612C	3 HP Plunge Router	503	265
LS1040	10" Compound Mitre Saw	474	249
LS1013	10" Dual Compound Slide Mitre Saw	1087	599
BO5010	5" Random Orbit Sander	121	69
LS1220	12" Compound Mitre Saw	678	379
9227C	7/9" Polisher	338	195
2702	8-1/4" Table Saw	538	299
2703	10" Table Saw	568	309

SENCO AIR NAILERS			
Model	Description	List	Sale
SFN30	Finishing Nailer w/case	459	249
SNS45	Stapler 7/16" crown, 1" x 2"	540	369
SLP20	Pinner w/cs 5/8 - 1-1/8"	422	189
SKS	Stapler 5/8 - 1-1/2"	390	259
SN70	Framing - Clip Hd 2 - 3-1/2"	725	449
SN65	Framing - Full Hd 2 - 3-1/2"	709	359
SN600	NEW Framing 2 - 3-1/2"	699	339
SFN40	Finish Nailer 1-1/4 - 2-1/2"	569	329

BOSTITCH AIR NAILERS			
Model	Description	List	Sale
N80S-1	Stick Nailer	Sale	255
RN45	Coil Roof Nailer 3/4 - 1-3/4"	485	339
N60FN-2K	Finishing Nailer w/ case	557	339
BT35-2K	Brad Tackler 5/8" - 1-3/8" with case, oil & brads	279	119
M11FS	Flooring Stapler 15 gauge	902	539
S32SX-1K	Finish Stapler 1/2" - 1-3/8" with case & oil	269	135

JORGENSEN ADJUSTABLE HANDSCREWS			
Item #	Length	Capacity	List Sale
#0	8"	4-1/2"	20.35 12.95
#1	10"	6"	23.30 14.50
#2	12"	8-1/2"	26.75 16.25
#3	14"	10"	33.85 20.25

PONY CLAMP FIXTURES			
Model	Description	List	Sale
50	3/4" Black Pipe	15.45	8.50
52	1/2" Black Pipe	12.65	6.95

PANASONIC CORDLESS			
Model	Description	List	Sale
EY6431NQKW	1/2" 15.6V drill kit with two 3 amp-hr Ni-Mh batteries, 45 minute charger, & case	372	205
EY6431QKW	1/2" 15.6V drill kit with two 2 amp-hr Ni-Cad batteries, 30 minute charger, & case	342	189
EY6407NQKW	1/2" 12V drill kit with two 3 amp-hr Ni-Mh batteries, 45 minute charger, & case	339	189
EY6406QKW	3/8" 12V drill kit with two 2 amp-hr Ni-Cad batteries, 30 minute charger, & case	305	169
EYC133	5-3/8" 15.6V Wood Cutting Saw and Drill Kit	650	379

BIESEMEYER FENCES			
Model	Description	List	Sale
B-50	50" Commer. Saw	443	325
T-SQUARE 52	52" Homeshop	360	275
T-SQUARE 40	40" Homeshop	335	255
T-SQUARE 28	28" Homeshop	325	245

2000 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE
 Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 In Minn. Call (651)224-4859
 FAX: (651)224-8283 • www.7cornershdw.com
CHECK • MONEY ORDER • VISA • MASTERCARD • DISCOVER
SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. INC.
 216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1983

We are one of the last mail order companies to provide FREE FREIGHT!
We now stock Delta Industrial Machinery and Powermatic Machines.

TOOLS ON SALE
 AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS
 FREE FREIGHT TO THE 48 CONTINENTAL STATES ON EVERY ITEM
 PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

DEWALT TOOLS			
Model	Description	List	Sale
DW124K	1/2" right angle Drill	590	329
DW321K	Top Handle Jigsaw Kit	300	164
DW364	7-1/4" Circ. Saw w/brake	294	155
DW378G	7-1/4" Framers' Saw	210	149
DW610	1-1/2 HP 2 handle Router	266	149
DW411K	1/4 sheet Palm Sander w/cs	58	58
DW682K	Biscuit Joiner with case	448	169
DW705	12" Compound Mitre Saw	734	399
DW621	2 HP Plunge Router	400	199
DW677K	3-1/4" Planer with case	268	155
DW421	5" Palm Ran. Orb Sander	144	75
DW272	Drywall Gun, 0-4000, 6.3 amp	160	95
DW276	Drywall Gun, 0-2500, 6.5 amp	160	95

DEWALT CORDLESS DRILLS			
Model	Description	List	Sale
DW972K	2 3/8" variable speed w/2 12V XR batteries	362	175
DW991K	2 3/8" variable speed w/2 14.4V XR batteries	415	199

DEWALT 18 VOLT CORDLESS TOOLS			
Model	Description	List	Sale
DW933K	Jigsaw Kit	468	275
DW930K	Recipro Saw Kit	520	269
DW995K	2 1/2" Drill Kit w/ 2 batt.	Sale	259
DW997K	2 1/2" Drill/Hammer Drill Kit	454	249
DW995K-2	DW995K Drill, DW936 Saw and case	Sale	399

NEW 24 VOLT DEWALT TOOLS			
Model	Description	List	Sale
DW006K	1/2" Drill/Hammer Drill Kit	560	299
DW007K	6-1/2" Circular Saw	560	299
DW008K	Reciprocating Saw	560	299

DEWALT BENCH TOP TOOLS			
Model	Description	List	Sale
DW708	12" Slide Mitre Saw	Sale	649
DW788	20" Scroll Saw	Sale	669
DW733	12" Planer w/ extra blades	Sale	399
DW744	10" Portable Table Saw	Sale	499

POWERMATIC MACHINES			
Model	Description	List	Sale
160670	3 HP Model 66 Table Saw	2555	2099
160791	5 HP Model 66 Table Saw	2690	2199
172100	3 HP Model 27 Shaper	2899	2299
1791237	Hollow Chisel Mortiser	887	649
1610050	8" Model 60 Jointer	2392	1899
1791051	6" Model 54 Jointer	684	449
1791070	1-1/2 HP Dust Collector	494	399

DAVID WHITE INSTRUMENTS			
Model	Description	List	Sale
LP6-20A	Sight Level package	20x...329	245
LP6-20XLA	Level Package	409	275
L78-300	Level Transit - 26x	739	579
L78-300P	above Level with optical plumb	869	649
AL76-900	Automatic Level - Transit - 18x	66x	519
AL76-900A	above Level with tripod & rod	799	559
ALP8-22	Automatic level - 22x with tripod and rod	Sale	355
AL8-26	Automatic Level - 26x	854	315
ALP8-26	AL8-26 with tripod & rod	Sale	379

BOSCH			
Model	Description	List	Sale
1587AVSC	Top Handle "CLIC" Jig Saw Kit with case and Progressor blades	155	155

1584VS or 1587VS			
Model	Description	List	Sale
1584VS	with steel case and 30 Bosch blades	288	164
1587VS	Bosch Metal Case for above Jig Saws	24	24
	Bosch 30		

down the wood with a rag soaked in acetone or lacquer thinner to remove the oil from the surface. I've found this procedure sometimes causes more problems than it cures. In fact, the evaporating solvent often pulls fresh antioxidants to the surface, negating the reason for wiping in the first place.

A second approach is to abandon oil-based varnish in favor of lacquer finishes. However, many lacquers, especially nitrocellulose, are not immune from the effects of tropical-wood antioxidants. In this case, the antioxidant in the wood tends to migrate into the dry lacquer film and soften the finish over time. This over-plasticized lacquer film will dent or scratch easily and may become sticky.

The best approach is to seal the wood before applying the topcoat finish. Sealers trap the antioxidants in the wood, preventing them from mingling with the finish and eliminating the problem. Special vinyl sealers are sold for use under lacquer finishes, but dewaxed shellac is my sealer of choice. Two or three thin coats of 2-lb.-cut dewaxed shellac form an effective barrier against antioxidant contamination. Best of all, dewaxed shellac is compatible with all common wood finishes. So after the shellac sealer is dry, you can topcoat with an oil varnish, lacquer or even a water-based finish.

Incidentally, the reason your varnish dried on the teak veneer surfaces but not on the solid wood is that the antioxidants are removed from the teak log during the veneer-making process. Even so, putting a coat of dewaxed shellac on the veneered surfaces is good insurance. [Chris Minick is a finish chemist and contributing editor.]

Resawing logs

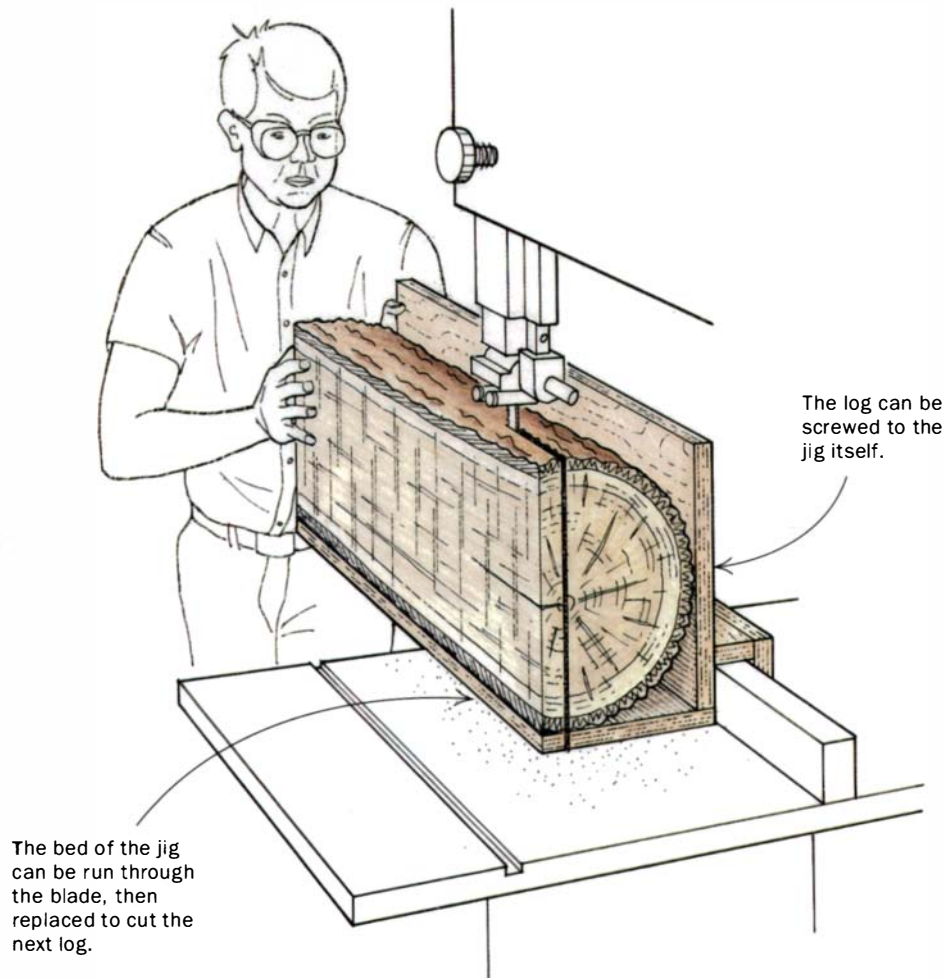
I've heard that it's possible to saw logs into lumber with my bandsaw. What's the best way to go about this?

—Jack Spencer, Hot Springs, Ark.

Lonnie Bird replies: You can saw small logs into lumber with your bandsaw, but this is a labor-intensive process. Green logs are heavy with sap, so don't expect to saw big logs for large woodworking projects. However, depending on the size

FROM LOG TO LUMBER

Made of MDF or plywood, this quick-to-make L-shaped jig helps cut logs that won't sit firmly on the bandsaw table.



of your bandsaw, you can saw planks that are suitable for many smaller projects.

Once you've acquired the logs, set up your bandsaw with the proper blade and a simple jig to guide the log safely past the blade. Also, if you own one of the many 14-in. bandsaws on the market, adding a riser block to the column will double your saw's cutting capacity.

The best blade for this job is one with large gullets and few teeth. The gullets will haul the sawdust out of the kerf and prevent the motor from bogging down. A 3-pitch, ½-in.-wide, 0.025-in.-thick hook-tooth blade is a good choice; most 14-in. bandsaws can't adequately tension anything wider.

The jig is simply an L-shaped platform made of inexpensive plywood or medium-density fiberboard (MDF). Fasten the log to the jig with two or three

lag screws. It's important that the screws penetrate the soft bark and bite into the fibrous sapwood. The jig runs against the bandsaw fence to guide the log in a straight path (see the drawing above). You can also attach a U-shaped channel to slip over the fence for additional support.

After you saw the planks, be sure to dry them before you use them.

[Lonnie Bird is a woodworker, teacher and the author of *The Bandsaw Book* (The Taunton Press, 1999).]

Trouble drying holly

I have tried to air-dry holly and have gotten mixed results. Much of it has turned a dirty gray color, and even the few nice, white boards have cupped and twisted so badly that I've had to waste a lot just to get them planed flat. The wood

WHY Build a Guitar?



Rosette detail:
spalted maple
with silver-ringed
turquoise inlay
by Jeffrey Elliott

To satisfy:

- Strong urge to bend wood
- Desire to engage in fine joinery
- Need to inlay
- Urge to work in thousandths
- Quest to work with the finest and most beautiful woods

More reasons:

- Minimal tools and shop space required
- Broaden portfolio
- Finished product is portable
- Finished product can make music
- Impress your friends

Teachers note:

- Excite students
- Many disciplines brought together

For information:

Luthiers Mercantile International
P.O. Box 774 • Healdsburg, CA 95448
Tel. 800-477-4437 / 707-433-1823

<http://lmii.com>  Fax 707-433-8802

READER SERVICE NO. 66

QUALITY KITS!




Call or write, mention offer # 7202,
receive our **FREE** color catalog!

1-800-642-0011

- Clock & Furniture Kits
- Mechanical & Quartz Movements
- Detailed Clock Plans
- We Ship Anywhere

Ask about
our layaway
plan.

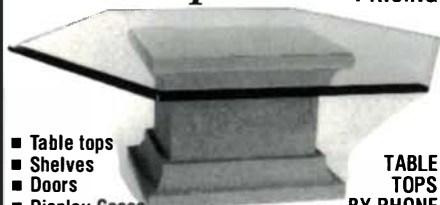
Emperor Clock, L.L.C.
Dept 7400 P.O. Box 1089
Fairhope, Alabama 36533

www.emperclock.com 

READER SERVICE NO. 33

Heavy Glass Table Tops

FACTORY DIRECT DISCOUNT PRICING



- Table tops
- Shelves
- Doors
- Display Cases
- Entertainment Centers
- Tempered Glass

TABLE TOPS BY PHONE SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!

WGB ■ SHAPES ■ THICKNESSES ■ EDGE DESIGNS
Use Reader Service For FREE Catalog

SALES 1-800-288-6854

READER SERVICE NO. 77

Groff & Groff Lumber

Exceptionally Fine
Furniture & Instrument
Grade Woods

PREMIUM WALNUT, CHERRY, CURLY CHERRY,
BIRDSEYE AND TIGER MAPLE
Sawmill Direct • Slabs to 40" Wide
75+ Unusual Native & Imported Species
Matching Flitches • Burls & Turning Blocks
Order 75 Domestic and Imported Species 4/4 - 16/4
Custom Flooring & Wainscoting
Reclaimed Pine & Chestnut
No Order Too Large or Too Small

858 Scotland Road, Quarryville, PA 17566

1-800-342-0001

(717) 284-0001 • Fax (717) 284-2400



National & International Shipping

READER SERVICE NO. 48

ONE-MAN SAWMILL

Turns Timber Into

CASH!



Models start at
\$5199.00

FREE FACTS!

TimberKing, Inc. 1431 N. Topping Ave. Dept SB34
Kansas City, Missouri 64120
www.timberking.com

1-800-942-4406 ext. SB34

READER SERVICE NO. 52

Perfect line of Quality Woodworking Machines with a small investment.

Not only reduce the investment but also the production cost.

Call for more details!



AUTO COPY SHAPER

Unique 2 cutter head, free from torn grains, shaping & sanding at one pass. 20 model 1" to 100". Any copy work from door handle to dinner table. Air-Hyd. and PLC system for smooth & outstanding performance.

CS-0028DS 7" x 9" Auto Feed \$21,900.00
CS-0040DS

22" x 26" Auto Feed \$28,800.00

CS-0028 28" Single Head \$9,900.00

CS-10002 100" Two Head \$36,900.00



TWO SIDE PLANER

Heavy duty cast iron frame with chrome table, digital thickness control, powerful planing capacity, optional spiral cutter head.

PS-12 12" Var. Speed \$12,900.00

PL-24 24" Var. Speed \$24,900.00



RIP SAW

Guaranteed straight glue joint line! Max. HP output for powerful heavy rip cutting. V-way track and heat treat chain block, for long lasting accuracy & wear resistance.

TRS-0012 12" 10HP Single \$9,800.00

TRS-0016 16" 15HP Single \$17,900.00

TRS-0018 18" 20HP Single \$20,900.00

TRS-1014 14" 40HP Multi \$23,900.00

LEBO

The quality and service
are more than
what you have
paid for



PROMOTION SALE

SM-234A

9" 4 Spindle Tru. Feed Moulder \$19,900

BR-2132

21 Drill Universal Drilling M/C \$3,990

CS-18L 18" Pneumatic Cut-off Saw \$2,790

DC-8010 10HP Dust Collector \$2,490

WS-925 25" x 60" Wide Belt Sander \$6,700

WS-937 37" x 60" Wide Belt Sander \$9,900

WS-NA900 37" Planer Sander \$29,900

CA-1554 15" Wide Belt Sander \$3,590

More Machines Available

- Band Saw
- Coaster
- Dust Collector
- Finger Jointer System
- Grinder
- Jointer
- Moistur
- Feeder
- Round Pole M/C
- Router
- Curves Sander
- Edge Sander
- Shaper
- Table Saw
- Double End Tenone and More.....

Showroom & Dealer

AZ. 602-9262131 TX. 972-2860863
AR. 501-6465866 MS. 601-9226012
OH. 330-4989800 CO. 970-7315399
MO. 636-4473439 GA. 770-7941052

Lobo Machine Corp.

9034 Bermudez St.
Pico Rivera, CA 90660
Tel: 562-949-3747
Fax: 562-948-4171

On-Line

<http://www.lobomachine.com>

E-Mail

info@lobomachine.com

READER SERVICE NO. 232



RAISE PANEL SHAPER

Stackable cutter spindle with sliding table follow by template to achieve fast production of complete raise panel, end tenoner or line copy shapes.

CS-40PAME

40" Menu Sliding \$10,900.00

CS-54PAME

54" Menu Sliding \$12,900.00

CS-40PAAU 40" Auto Sliding \$16,900.00

CS-54PAAU 54" Auto Sliding \$19,900.00



BORING MACHINE

Wide selection of flexible holes positions, manual, semiauto, fully auto, feed system, 2-side, 3-side, 30 models for any boring user. Air or Hyd. control for best results.

BR-25 Hor 1 Drill \$1,499.00

DR-306 3' x 4' Ver. Multi \$13,900.00

BR-54 72" Hor. Multi \$9,900.00



SHAPE & SAND

Max. 4" thickness shaping and profile sanding at one pass, single or double side, molding sander variable.

PS-K81C 1 Cutter, 1 Sander \$15,900.00

PS-K81CDT 8' Double Side \$49,900.00

PS-4BDT

4" 4 Head Molding Sander \$38,900.00

has great working characteristics, and I really like it, but what am I doing wrong?
 —Gaylord Stewart, Duncan, B.C., Canada

Jon Arno replies: The trouble you've experienced in trying to air-dry holly isn't the least bit unusual, so don't be so hard on yourself. This is a very difficult species to air-dry. Its average volumetric shrinkage of 16.9%, green to oven-dry, is extremely high, and holly is exceptionally prone to distortion as it dries. And the dirty gray stains are caused by fungi that invade the wood if the surface moisture of the boards is not quickly brought down to below 20% moisture content. Air-drying holly can be particularly troublesome in this regard, because not only does it have very low decay resistance, but the wood's stark white color also makes the slightest hint of staining vividly obvious.

When air-drying holly, it is critically important to ensure that there is adequate airflow through the pile early in the drying process and to keep the top of the

pile covered to ward off precipitation. To help prevent the boards from distorting, keep the pile well weighted down. Also, to minimize checking, the ends of the boards should be thoroughly coated with a sealer. However, even when these precautions are carefully followed, it is virtually impossible to avoid at least some degradation, typically in the form of "sticker stain," where moisture is trapped on the surface of boards under the stickers. In the case of holly, having the wood professionally kiln-dried is a choice worth considering. Sometimes kiln-drying gives the wood a slight ivory cast, but this is often the lesser of two evils.

There is no totally acceptable substitute for holly when a pure white wood is required. Its uniform, very fine texture gives it outstanding machining and shaping characteristics, and it is a joy to work with. It is both unfortunate



Holly. Though prone to distortion and staining, holly is the first choice whenever a design calls for a pure white wood.

ApolloCoat™
 Water-based finishes

KCMA Certified
 Brush or Spray
 Non-Toxic
 Water Cleanup
 Lacquers
 Polyurethane
 Color Coats
 Stains

Visit us at
 IWF Booth
 #6736

CALL TOLL FREE 877-485-7663
www.apollocoat.com

READER SERVICE NO. 127

AFFORDABLE POSTFORMING

8', 10', 12'
 Models Available

Fully Pneumatic
 Or Manual
 Clamping Systems

Fast And Easy 2 Year Warranty

Call (727) 398-4219 or
 Check us out at: tropicalbenders.com

Tropical Benders Inc.
 P.O. BOX 8473
 SEMINOLE, FL 33775-8473

READER SERVICE NO. 235

SHARK SAW SERIES

PULLSAW®
 Super FineCut PULLSAW®
 Splinter Free Joinery &
 Trim Work

SHARK CORPORATION
 T: 800-891-7855 F: 310-541-6765 E: info@sharkcorp.com W: www.sharkcorp.com

READER SERVICE NO. 22

"...Remarkably simple to set up and use." —

Fine Woodworking Jan/Feb 1999

NEW SIZE! 7/16 PINS!

\$249.99

plus s&h
Patented
Made in USA



Phone :
317-881-8601
Or website:
www.katiejig.com

KATIE JIG

READER SERVICE NO. 36

the PECK TOOL since 1929
company



"We offer the finest selection of German hand woodworking tools available, including the full line of

Tenon Marking Gauges from Ulmia."

Please call or write for a **Free Catalog!**
1-303-440-5480
PO Box 4744
Boulder, CO 80306-4744
www.PeckTool.com

READER SERVICE NO.175

DELTA **FREE SHIPPING!**

18/36" DRUM SANDER



- Cast iron table
- 1-1/2 HP motor
- Motor is located underneath unit which provides better protection from damage & saw dust
- Stand is standard with machine
- Stationary drum (eliminates loose head movement)
- 4" dust port
- S.W. 215 lbs.

BONUS: Free 50" 120G Abrasive Roll (a \$32.00 value) (MSRP \$200.00)

#DEL 31-250
SALE.....\$798.90

DELTA **FREE SHIPPING!**

1 1/2 HP 1200 CFM DUST COLLECTOR



BONUS BUY!

Includes over \$42.00 Value Free

- FREE 1-Delta 4"x10' Dust Hose
- FREE 2-Delta Alum. Blast Gates
- FREE 4-Delta 4" Hose Clamps

#DEL 50-850P
SALE.....\$298.90

We accept all major credit cards

A&I Supply **1-800-260-2647**

GET MORE DEALS! GET OUR CATALOG!
Shop A&I Online at: ai-supply.com

READER SERVICE NO. 20

DON'T MISS THE ISSUE THAT ONLY COMES AROUND ONCE EVERY 25 YEARS.

Celebrating 25 YEARS

Fine Woodworking

SILVER ANNIVERSARY ISSUE

For 25 years *Fine Woodworking* has been the most trusted name in woodworking. We're celebrating with a special 25th anniversary keepsake issue. Leading woodworkers will help us take a look back at the extraordinary history of woodworking over the past quarter century and at *Fine Woodworking's* special place in that story.

It's an issue you won't want to miss.

ON SALE NOVEMBER 28, 2000

Visit our anniversary web site at **finewoodworking.com**
To subscribe, call **1-800-888-8286** operator W1010.

Fine Woodworking helps you do your best work.

HEARNE HARDWOODS, INC.

Specializing in **Pennsylvania Cherry**

Plain & Figured Cherry from 4/4 to 16/4
Also: Premium Walnut, Figured Maple, wide planks & a large variety of exceptionally fine domestic & imported woods including free form slabs, turning blanks, burls, & instrument lumber.

National & International Shipping

200 Whiteside Dr., Oxford, PA 19363

 **ph 610-932-7400** **fax 610-932-3130** 
email hearnehardwoods@chesco.com

Toll Free 1-888-814-0007

READER SERVICE NO. 109

FREE TOOL CATALOG

Helping You Become a Better Woodworker



highland hardware

Our giant tool catalog gives more than just manufacturer's specs. We provide detailed tool descriptions, useful techniques, as well as a schedule of educational seminars.

Call Toll Free for Free Catalog
1-888-500-4466

Visit us on the Internet at <http://www.highland-hardware.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 82

and frustrating that its propensity to distort and its tendency to blue-stain lead so many woodworkers into what can be described only as a love-hate relationship with this alluring and yet so demanding wood.

[Jon Arno is a wood technologist and consultant in Troy, Mich.]

Flattening a warped panel

I'm having a difficult time keeping solid panels flat. I glued up a panel of red oak about 18 in. square. When I took the panel out of the clamps, it was perfectly flat. Ten days later, it had a decided cup in it. I don't want to plane it because I have the thickness I want. Is there any way to straighten it without making it thinner?

—Steven Diggs, Charlottesville, Va.

Lon Schleining replies: There are several reasons why panels cup, but in your case I'm sure it's because one surface has more moisture in it than the other.

As one surface gains or loses moisture,

it grows or shrinks accordingly. If one side of the panel grows or shrinks differently than the other, a cup is the result. Innocently laying your panel flat on the bench can often lead to cupping because one surface is open to the surrounding air (damp or dry) and the other side is not.

One way to perceive the problem and hint at the solution is to remember that boards invariably cup toward the sun. Here's a fun little field test for you to try. In warm weather, lay a nice, flat board, about a foot square, in some grass where it will be in full sun. In a matter of minutes the board will cup toward the sun.

The sun dries out the top surface, shrinking that side. The bottom draws moisture from the grass, expanding it. The result is that the previously flat board now has a cup in it. If you take this same board and simply turn it over, not only will it flatten out again, but if you leave it there a bit longer, it also will cup the other way.

In winter, try laying the piece on a

damp towel with a couple of bright incandescent lights shining on the other side to provide heat. If you remember that the board will always cup toward the sun, a bit of trial and error will eventually make the panel flat again, although this method is much slower than direct sun.

When the panel is flat once again, place it inside where air can freely circulate around *both* sides of the piece. If it stays perfect, great. But if it cups again, simply repeat the process. Eventually, the piece will stabilize where you want it, although if you again innocently lay the panel on the bench for a week, it will cup again just as it did before.


[Lon Schleining lives and works in Long Beach, Calif.]

Do you have a question you'd like us to consider for the column? Send it to Q&A, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506, or e-mail it to fwqa@taunton.com.

THE ORIGINAL ORIGINAL

CONTRACTOR DUTY SERIES

Model 3512-01, 3512-03



Specifications
 3hp 1ph 220V
 3hp 3ph 230/460V
 12"/13" Blade Capacity
 Automatic Brake
 24" Crosscut Capacity
 Auto Return Device
 Complete Guarding,
 Table, Frame Legs

The Original Saw Company
 465 3rd Ave. SE • P.O. Box 331
 Britt, Iowa 50423
www.originalsaw.com
 800-733-4063 • (515) 843-3868
 FAX (515) 843-3869
Call for a distributor nearest you

READER SERVICE NO. 41


THE SATISFACTION OF A JOB WELL DONE BEGINS WITH THE RIGHT TOOLS.

DELMHORST.
 The world's finest wood moisture meters.

Before you pick up a drill, saw, or even a tape measure, consider this:
 Moisture content is the single most important factor affecting the quality of the wood you're using. Delmhorst wood moisture meters are your most effective tool for controlling moisture and attaining the quality level that you demand. Our meters have been used with confidence for over 50 years, by thousands of woodworkers like yourself. They're easy to use, affordable and, more importantly, they're reliable.

Trust the quality of your next project to Delmhorst.

DELMHORST®
 Pinpointing moisture problems for over 50 years.
 Phone: 1-800-746-7342
 Fax: 1-973-334-2657
 Web site: www.delmhorst.com



READER SERVICE NO. 166

LOGOSOL
Swedish wood processing products

THE AMAZING SWEDISH MILL
only \$2995
With Stihl 066



Free demo video available

www.logosol.com

This sawmill cut's better lumber than the best Bandmills "the woodworking tool no serious woodworker should be without".

1-877-564-6765 Logosol Inc.
30 day risk free testperiod Box 660 Madison MS 39130
Fax 601 856 9535

READER SERVICE NO. 164

Furniture Parts for Serious Woodworkers



Aprons
Mortising
Corner Braces

cherry, maple, mabogany, oak and pine

461-BF 463-BF 465-BF

FREE catalog and pricing at
www.tablelegs.com
or call 800-843-7405

CLASSIC DESIGNS
by MATTHEW BURAK

P.O. BOX 329, ST. JOHNSBURY, VT 05819

READER SERVICE NO. 213

Like Having A Lumberyard Right In Your Shop!



Now you can **PLANE, MOLD, SAND & SAW** ...all with **Infinitely Variable Power-Feed!**

30-Day Free Trial!

Put this versatile, American-made power-feed tool to work in your own shop. See how fast it pays for itself! Quickly converts low-cost rough lumber into valuable finished stock, quarter-round, casing, crown, base mold, tongue & groove...all popular patterns...any custom design!

NEW! Variable Feed Rate - Now, just a twist of the dial adjusts your planer from 70 to over 1,000 cuts-per-inch! Produces a glass-smooth finish on tricky grain patterns no other planer can handle. 5-year Warranty.

FREE FACTS!

1-800-821-6651 ext. PE83

WOODMASTER TOOLS, INC., DEPT. PE83
1431 N. TOPPING, KANSAS CITY, MO 64120

www.woodmastertools.com

READER SERVICE NO. 54

YESTERMORROW DESIGN/BUILD SCHOOL

Courses for novices & professionals
FURNITURE • CABINETRY
RUSTIC FURNITURE
WOOD TURNING
BURTON'S ROUTER RODEO
PLUS 60 OTHER COURSES



Classes run 2 days to 2 weeks year round

FREE CATALOG
888-496-5541
WWW.YESTERMORROW.ORG
WARREN, VERMONT

READER SERVICE NO. 135

The missing Link Between MAN AND CRAFTSMAN.



Gorilla Glue® makes serious woodworkers more successful. It's incredibly strong, 100% waterproof and excellent for hardwoods, softwoods and hard-to-glue exotics. You'll get nearly invisible glue lines and stable joints. Plus, Gorilla Glue won't gum up your tools like yellow glue does. Discover a higher form of creation. Call 800-966-3458 for a dealer, or find out more at www.gorillaglue.com.



THE TOUGHEST GLUE ON PLANET EARTH™

READER SERVICE NO. 108

Master Class

Tablesaw jig for cutting compound-angle tenons

BY STEVE BROWN

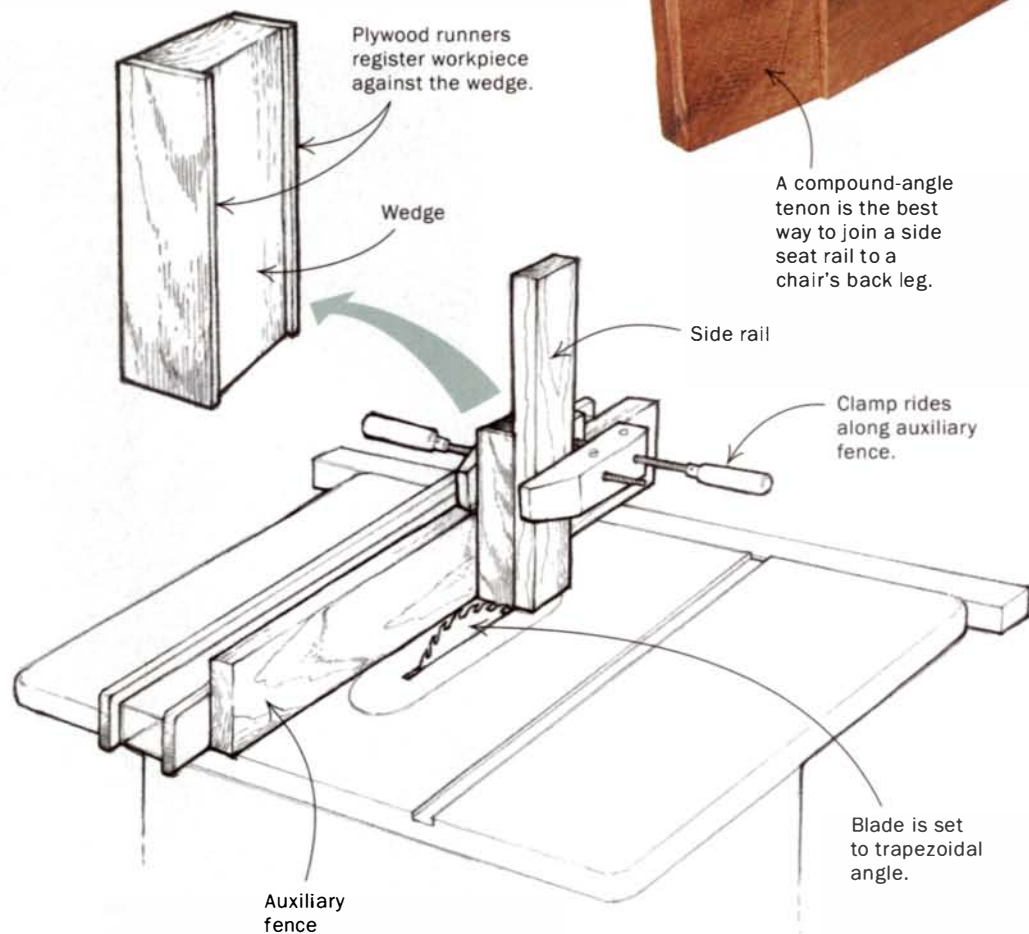
One of the best things about working at North Bennet Street School is that I'm able to work with other woodworkers to discover the best way to solve construction problems. When Will Neptune was making a set of four Chippendale side chairs, I began to wonder if there was a way to jig up the rails to cut tenons at the correct compound angles. (For more on laying out and cutting this joint by hand, see the article on pp. 60-65.) I'm always looking for the most efficient way to execute a task—especially when multiples are needed. I wanted to find a method of making this tenon quickly and accurately. In addition, I needed to deal with the fact that half of the tenons were lefts and half were rights.

When cutting a compound-angle tenon by hand, the layout lines on the rail can come directly from the drawing and, theoretically at least, are reliable. With this approach, there is a temptation to assume that you can take that same

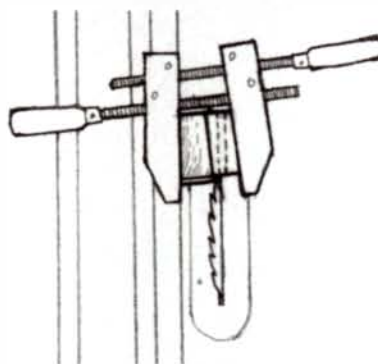


WEDGE IS THE HEART OF THE JIG

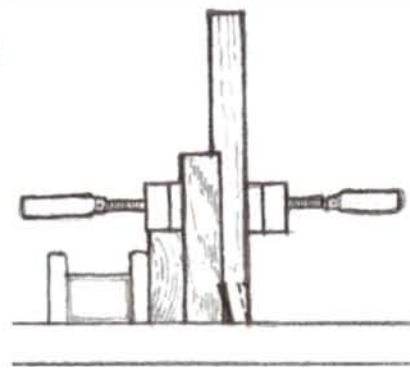
The wedge and blade angle allow you to cut an angled tenon to compensate for the seat's trapezoidal angle and the cant angle of the rear leg.



A compound-angle tenon is the best way to join a side seat rail to a chair's back leg.



TOP VIEW



FRONT VIEW

2000 WORKSHOPS

CENTER for FURNITURE CRAFTSMANSHIP

- CHRIS BECKSVOORT *Intermediate Furniture*
 - BRIAN BOGGS *Chair Design*
 - PETER DEAN *Computer-aided Design*
 - OWEN EDWARDS *Plane Making*
 - MICHAEL EMMONS *Rustic Furniture*
 - MICHAEL FORTUNE *Advanced Furniture*
 - JOHN FOX *Japanese Hand Tools*
 - GARRETT HACK *Decorative Elements*
 - DARRYL KEIL *Veneering & Bending*
 - SILAS KOPF *Marquetry*
 - PETER KORN *Basic Woodworking*
 - TERI MASASCHI *Finishing*
 - JOHN MCALEVEY *Design & Craft*
 - WILL NEPTUNE *Carving Ornamentation*
 - DEAN POWELL *Furniture Photography*
 - MICHAEL PURYEAR *Veneering & Bending*
 - CHRIS PYE *Ornamental Carving*
 - MARIO RODRIGUEZ *Traditional Hand Tools*
 - CRAIG STEVENS *Design & Craft*
- and TWELVE-WEEK INTENSIVES

25 Mill Street, Rockport, Maine 04856
207-594-5611 ■ Peter Korn, Director
www.woodschooll.com
peter@woodschooll.com

READER SERVICE NO. 80

VAC-U-CLAMP

LAMINATE, VENEER & CLAMP

\$249.00
COMPLETE SYSTEM
LIMITED TIME
INTRODUCTORY
OFFER



IWF Booth 26412

SYSTEM INCLUDES: 24" x 36" bag with E-Z Seal, baseboard, vacuum generator, gauge, stand, vacuum tubing and all fittings
**Larger Bags Available
Small Air Compressor Required*

(888) 342-8262

READER SERVICE NO. 209

RIPSAW

The Portable Sawmill.

The 'affordable portable' one man band sawmill. Weighs only 45 lbs. Cuts 20" diameter logs into lumber. Minimum 1/8" to maximum 9" thickness. Maximum width, 14". Start-up video available.



Better Built CORPORATION
789 Woburn Street, Dept. FW
Wilmington, MA 01887
Website: www.ripsaw.com
e-mail: info@ripsaw.com

(978) 657-5636
fax (978) 658-0444
Call or write for free brochure

READER SERVICE NO. 68

BUN FEET IN CHERRY WOOD AS WELL AS OAK AND MAPLE



A0552
IN STOCK
NO MINIMUM

A0556

FREE CATALOGUE

Adams Wood Products™ L.T.D., L.P.
974 FOREST DR., DEPT. Q29
MORRISTOWN, TN 37814
TEL 423-587-2942 • FAX 423-586-2188
www.adamswoodproducts.com

READER SERVICE NO. 139

LENEAVE QUALITY—SINCE 1957

NORTHSTATE 5" PLANERS

- Model 315: \$889
- Same features as the Model 310 plus:
- Table extension

NORTHSTATE PLANERS

- 20", 5 hp: \$1,395
- 24", V Speed \$2,995
- 5 hp & 7-1/2 hp

NORTHSTATE 8" CABINET SHOP JOINTER

- 8" jointer
- Heavy cast iron const.
- 2 hp, single phase
- Dual tilt fence
- Magnetic controls
- SALE: \$795
- 6" jointer: \$395
- 12" jointer: \$7" bed
- 16" jointer: 111" bed
- Delta 8" jointer: CALL!

MOULDERS

- Four and Five Head models
- Variable speed
- 2-1/4" x 6" capacity models
- 6" x 9" capacity Model
- 5" x 8" capacity Models
- Designed to make high quality moulding at the lowest possible cost

NORTHSTATE WIDE BELT SANDER

- Best buy in the industry!
- Variable speed
- Platen head
- Dual motors
- Heavy cast iron & steel
- Plate construction
- 25" List: \$9050
- SALE: \$6300, 15 hp
- 37" List: \$13,300
- SALE: \$9700, 20 hp
- 43" SALE: \$15,000, 25 hp
- 15" model available
- Phase converter avail.

NORTHSTATE DUST COLLECTORS

SALE PRICES

- 2 hp, 2 bag: \$295
- 3 hp, 4 bag: \$485

RAISED PANEL DOOR MACHINES

- Model 310 Planer: \$859
- Powerful 3 hp motor
- Cast iron construction
- Magnetic switch
- 1 year warranty
- Dust hood
- Anti-kickback
- Stand included
- 2 speeds

PORTER CABLE complete line available

330: Sander: \$66	5116: Ommijig: \$268
332: Orbital Sander: \$75	7116: Ommijig: \$293
333: Orbital Sander: \$93	7334: Orbital Sander: \$121
351: Sander: \$154	7335: Orb. Sander: \$135
360: Sander: \$213	7519: Router: \$248
361: Sander: \$203	7538: Router: \$248
362: Sander: \$216	7539: Router: \$278
363: Sander: \$213	7549: VS jigsaw: \$134
505: Sander \$132	9118: Plane Kit: \$228
555: Plate Joiner: \$138	9627: Rec. Saw: \$147
630: Router: \$135	9730: Lam. Trim Kit: \$198
690: Router: \$143	9853: Cordless drill: \$163
9444: Pro Sdr. Kit: \$124 NEW!	9952: VS Sander Kit: \$168

STOCK FEEDERS

SALE!

WILLIAMS & HUSSEY MOULDER / PLANERS

SENCO Pneumatic Nailers..... Call!

POWERMATIC

Model 66 - All models Available. Call for Promo Pricing.

Model 66 Saws
Model 60 8" Jointer
Model 180 18" Planer
Model 72 14" Tablesaw

Model 15 15" Planer
Model 54 6" Jointer
Model 64 10" Artisan saw
Model 44 14" Bandsaw

DELTA

10" Unisaws - All models Available. Call for Promo Pricing

37-3508" Jointer w/stand
17-900 16 1/2" Drill Press
46-541 Lathe
40-650 18" O3 Scroll Saw

28-280 14" Bandsaw
43-375 Shaper
33-890 10" Radial Arm Saw

COMPLETE LINES AVAILABLE

FREEBORN

Shaper cutters available

SCMI / MINI MAX MACHINERY

ADJUSTABLE CLAMPS

BIESEMEYER

VEGA
EXCALIBUR
UNIFENCE
Inlays available

We try not to be undersold, tell us our competitors' prices

HITACHI

CSFP-2: Slide Comp. Saw CALL
CB75F: Radial-Blade Saw CALL
TR-12: PI Router \$187
MT2N-314 hp vs. router: \$228
TSS-228: 6 1/2" slide comp. saw \$488

10" through 20"
1 1/2 hp/1 phase
1 1/2 hp/3 phase
Saw Head Rolls on 8 Heavy
Duty Seated Ball Bearings
Cross cut capacity up to 42"

LeNEAVE MACHINERY & SUPPLY COMPANY
305 West Morehead St., Charlotte, NC 28202 800-442-2302 (704) 376-7421; FAX: 704-333-1017

Lumber, Mouldings, Millwork & More!

FREE catalog features over 40 lumber species photographed in full color... marine and architectural plywood... stock and custom mouldings, millwork, paneling, decking, and more.

We can duplicate ANY moulding — just fax us the profile!

M.L. CONDON COMPANY Inc.
248 Ferris Avenue
White Plains, NY 10603
Phone: (914) 946-4111
Fax: (914) 946-3779

READER SERVICE NO. 81

Operate 3-Phase Shop Motors from Single Phase Power

Different Models To Fit Your Needs

The Ronk ROTO-CON®
Rotary Phase Converter will provide 3-phase power from single-phase sources to operate single or multiple motor applications found in woodworking shops.

The Ronk Phase-Shifter is a medium-duty static-type converter for shop applications such as drill presses, mills, saws, etc., where continuous full load use is not required, but low initial cost is important.

RE RONK
ELECTRICAL INDUSTRIES, INC.
Phone: 1-800-221-RONK EXT. 219
P.O. Box 140, Dept. 219 • Nokomis, IL 62075 • Ph 217/563-8333 Ext. 219 • Fax 217/563-8336

READER SERVICE NO. 111

information from the drawing and apply it directly to the jig and tablesaw. This, however, is not the case. The reason for this can be somewhat confusing, but once understood, finding the corrections can be simple.

To cut the tenon on the tablesaw, the rail can be held upright with the blade set for the trapezoidal angle and with a wedge between the rail and the fence for the cant angle. Two fence settings will cut the cheeks of the tenons. The shoulders can be cut on the tablesaw as well.

While you are cutting to the layout lines on the rails, the angle settings of the tablesaw blade and the wedge must be adjusted, because you're working with the *combined* angles. When hand-cutting this joint, the angle orientations are based on the three basic views of the drawing, but with the tablesaw method, the orientations are relative to the rail. We're not just concerned with the cant angle of the back leg from the drawing; we're also concerned with the cant angle as it intersects with the shoulder (at the back of the side seat rail) as seen directly through the end of the rail. That apparent angle would be the cant angle but would appear slightly different. Likewise, when addressing the trapezoidal angle in the blade setup, you need to account for the rail being held at the corrected cant angle from the fence. Simply put, you need to find two angles. One angle is based on the cant for the wedge, and the other is based on the trapezoid for the blade angle.

To form the wedge, set a bevel gauge to the actual cant angle, as measured from the back seat rail. Set the cant angle against the raised blade, but adjust that angle by registering it off the trapezoidal angle. Set the blade at this angle. A blank of wood milled to the exact width as the side seat rails can be ripped to the corrected cant angle. Rip the blank to this angle and plane it to clean up saw marks. The ends should be cut square. Two thin plywood runners can be tacked and glued to the edges—overhanging the face and square to the edges. The runners create a space the exact width of the rail and will hold it securely during cutting. The jig needs to be at least as long as the tablesaw fence is high plus 4 in. For added stability and safety, this extra

MAKING THE WEDGE

Use two bevel gauges to determine blade tilt



Start with an accurate cant angle. When cutting the side seat rail to the back leg, the tenon must be angled to reflect both the cant angle of the leg and the trapezoidal angle of the seat.



Reliable drawings save mistakes. Use the full-sized drawing to set a second bevel gauge to the seat's trapezoidal angle.



Use both angles for tablesaw setup. The blade is set to the cant angle (upright), but the cant angle must be twisted to match the trapezoidal angle by holding the bevel gauge flat on the tablesaw.

Rip the wedge and add runners to register the workpiece



Making the jig. When the blade is set to the correct angle, and stock ripped to the rails' width, rip a length of stock to use as your jig.



Line up the jig. Mark out the tenon on the rail, then fit it between plywood runners glued to the jig.

The Japan Woodworker's Catalog is...

loaded with the best tools you can get your hands on. In our catalog you will find a huge selection of Japanese saws, waterstones, chisels, planes, carving tools, cutlery and books. Send \$3.00 for our catalog and supplements during the next two years.

THE JAPAN WOODWORKER
1731 Clement D3, Alameda, CA 94501
Phone 1-800-537-7820

READER SERVICE NO. 37

Visit us at IWF Booth # 7830

New Duplicating Lathe

- Steady-rest attached to copier
- 49" between centers
- 500 lbs., 1.5 HP motor
- 4 speeds

LAGUNA TOOLS

You Build With Wood, We Build With Trust.

800-234-1976

www.lagunatools.com

17101 Murphy Ave., Irvine, CA 92614 (949) 474-1200
100 Central Ave., South Kearny, NJ 07032 (973) 491-0102

READER SERVICE NO. 239

Fine Woodworking

finewoodworking.com

Our Index Is Now Online!

- Every issue, every article and tip since issue #1
- Easily searchable, continually updated
- Links to all tables of contents for every issue
- Cross referenced to *Fine Woodworking* books

Log on and start searching today!

Operate 3-phase woodworking machines from a 1-phase source!

A Phasemaster® converter can run your entire shop on 1-phase at a fraction of the cost.

Phasemaster® Rotary Converter
1-500 HP, 230/460V for all motor loads, heaters and CNC machines

Engineered and Tested for Reliable Performance

- ✓ Whisper Quiet Operation
- ✓ Two Year Warranty
- ✓ All Ratings in Stock for Immediate Shipment
- ✓ Money-Back Performance Guarantee

IWF Booth 6666

KAY INDUSTRIES, INC.
604 N. Hill St., South Bend, IN 46617
(219)289-5932 (fax) (800)348-5257

READER SERVICE NO. 238

WOODWORKER'S MART

See ad index on page 120 for reader service number.

PUT UP THIS SIGN

Become an International Member of The Guild of Master Craftsmen. You will be in very good company.

For further details simply write, phone, fax or email:
THE GUILD OF MASTER CRAFTSMEN INTERNATIONAL
Castle Place, 166 High Street, Lewes, East Sussex BN7 1XU UK
Tel: 0044 1273 478449 Fax: 0044 1273 478606
Email: theguild@thegmcgroup.com

Slipcases for your Fine Woodworking back issues.

Store more than a year's worth of copies in dark blue cases embossed in gold. Only \$8.95 each plus postage and handling. Quantity discount available.

To order, call 1-800-888-8286. Taunton Direct, Inc., P.O. Box 5507, Newtown, CT 06470-5507

The Museum of Woodworking Tools

The internet-based Museum sells fine reproductions of classic tools, replacement parts for Stanley planes, videos and hundreds of books on tools. Checkout our new exhibits, *Woodworking in Vietnam and American Levels*.

www.toolsforworkingwood.com

GILMER WOOD CO.

Quality Domestic & Exotic Lumber

- Logs, blanks, squares
- Over 50 species in stock
- Thin woods, Assortments, Books
- Musical Instrument woods

Phone 503-274-1271
2211 NW St. Helens Rd, Portland OR 97210
Fax 503-274-9839 e-mail: gilmerwood@aol.com

VISA MasterCard

Oregon Black Walnut

GOBY WALNUT PRODUCTS
5016 Palestine Rd. Albany, OR 97321

Wide lumber - 4/4 through 16/4
Turning - Carving Stock
Gunstocks
Instrument Grade Lumber
No Minimum Order

VIEWING BY APPOINTMENT ONLY
(541) 926-1079 Web Site: www.gobywalnut.com

On Line Store Open - www.macbeath.com
featuring lumber packs, veneer, handrail fittings, ash bat blanks, furniture squares, maple countertops and more...

MACBEATH HARDWOOD COMPANY

930 Ashby Ave., Berkeley, CA 94710
800-479-5008
(510) 843-4390 FAX 510-843-9378

Frank Mittermeier

www.dastraUSA.com

- Dastra woodscrew brand carving tools
- Exclusive US importer
- Largest Selection
- Professionals tell us our tools hold an edge longer than any other brand.

FREE Color Catalog Available!

1-800-360-3843 • Fax: 718-518-7233
P.O. Box 2, Throggs Neck Station
3577 E. Tremont Ave., Bx., NY 10465

length is needed to clamp the rail in place with a thumbscrew.

The tablesaw blade can now be set for the trapezoidal seat angle. The trapezoidal angle doesn't exist in the chair yet, so it has to be taken directly off the drawing. Any discrepancy in the accuracy of the angle will change the length of the front rail, which can be adjusted accordingly. Again, the trapezoidal angle needs to be corrected according to the cant angle. The new jig can be used for this. With the bevel gauge set to the desired trapezoidal angle, hold the jig against the fence and the bevel gauge against the end of the jig. Now set the blade to the gauge angle.

Whether you are doing one set of rails or 12, you should completely lay out one left and one right tenon and shoulder. One end of the jig can be used for the left and the other for the right simply by flipping it end for end and keeping the same face against the fence. This jig will work with a saw that tilts toward the fence or away from it. As you place the rail in the jig, use the layout lines to avoid confusion. Cut one cheek on all of the rails and then set the fence to cut the second cheek. I cut the tenon a little too thick at first, then adjust the fence until I get a good fit to the mortise. Take care when setting the blade height to account for the angle of the shoulder. One cheek will need a different height setting than the other one.

The shoulders can be cut on the tablesaw as well, but the blade will have to be reset to the trapezoidal angle with no corrections. All inside shoulders can be cut with the miter fence or push block on one side of the blade, then the outside shoulders can be cut on the other side of the blade. Take care to account for the angle of the tenon—cut as much of the shoulder as you can without cutting into the tenon. The rest of the shoulder can be pared with a chisel. Please note that when cutting the shoulders, the waste will be trapped between the blade and the fence and will shoot out. I prefer to remove the bulk of the waste quickly but carefully with a bandsaw or handsaw.

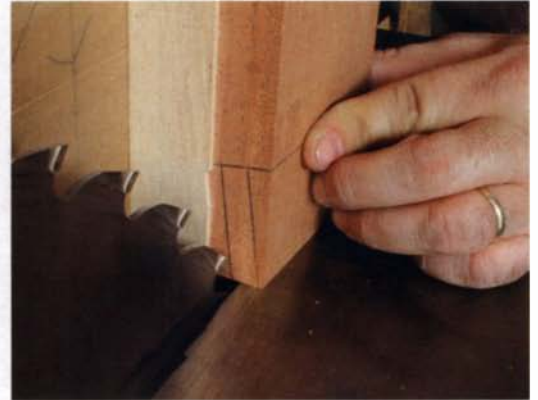
Using this method I was able to execute the joints for eight rails quickly and cleanly with very little handwork.

USING THE JIG

Adjust blade tilt and fence



Set the blade to the correct angle. After the jig has been made, the tablesaw can be set to the trapezoidal angle of the seat.



Double-check the cut. Raise the blade and check to see that the angle of the cut matches the layout lines on your rail.

Cut the tenon cheeks and shoulders



Use a high fence for a safer cut. With the rail stock clamped to the jig with a thumbscrew, a careful pass cuts the outside cheek of the rail.

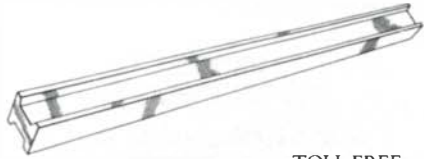


Once the jig has been set up, multiples move quickly. A second pass cuts the inside cheek of the tenon. Once you've cut one rail, it isn't necessary to draw layout lines on the rest.



Cut the shoulders with the blade set to the trapezoidal angle. Take care to check the angle of the tenon, and be sure you don't cut into the tenon itself.

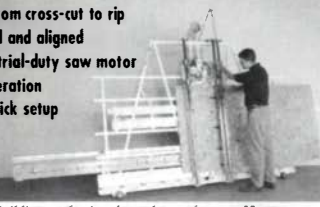
THE FIRST COMPOSITE KILN STICK
DURASTICK™
Engineered First... To Last



WWW.DURASTICK.COM TOLL FREE 1-877-889-3169

PANEL SAWS AND PANEL ROUTERS

- Quick change from cross-cut to rip
- Fully assembled and aligned
- Standard industrial-duty saw motor
- One-person operation
- Easy to use, quick setup



Building professional panel saws for over 35 years
 Safety Speed Cut Mfg. Co., Inc.,
 13460 Highway 65, Anoka, MN 55304
 1.800.599.1647 FAX 1.612.755.6080
 www.panelsaw.com

\$\$ SAVE \$\$ Corbels, Finials, Lamps & More

Bellas Artes Inc.
 Custom Woodcarvings
 Reproduction Specialists

14837 Doctor Ave unit #A
 City of Industry, Ca 91746
 ph#1-626-333-3622
 tx#1-626-333-2677
 www.bellasartescarving.com

Buy Factory Direct

If you can build a boat with it, why not a chair?

MAS EPOXIES

1-888-627-3769
 www.masepoxies.com

PUZZLED?
 Call 800-546-9663

F I A M
T i g e r
B i r d s e y e
l y

Sandy Pond Hardwoods, Inc.
 www.figuredhardwoods.com

got power?
 www.slimpowertools.com
 WEEKLY SPECIALS / FREE FREIGHT / LINKS

EXOTIC HARDWOODS of HAWAII
 KOA • MANGO • NORFOLK PINE
 Over 40 Unique Species Lumber • Turning Blocks
 TOLL FREE 1-877-KOA-PLUS
WINKLER
 WOOD PRODUCTS
 www.interpac.net/~winkler E-mail: winkler@interpac.net
 PH 808-961-6411
 261-A Kekuaanaoa St. Hilo, Hawaii 96720

HARDWOOD ADVANTAGE PACKS!
 25bf 30-60"L, 4-10"W, S2S to 13/16" clear 1 face
 Cherry \$98, Red Oak or Maple \$84, Poplar \$63
 ➔ CALL 800-724-0132
 We pay most UPS shipping. Catalog \$1 (free with order)
 SHORT PACKS TOO - www.bristolvalley.com
BRISTOL VALLEY HARDWOODS
 4054 Rt 64 at Rt 20A, Canandaigua, NY 14424

QUALITY ANTIQUE TOOLS
 THE CATALOGUE OF ANTIQUE TOOLS 2000 Edition!
 • More Than 5000 Tools PRICED AND AVAILABLE FOR SALE
 • A Lasting Reference: 220 Pages of Photos & Commentary
 • The First Choice for Woodworkers and Collectors
 • All Items Photographed in Full Color & Carefully Described
 • A Unique Publication: Nothing Else Even Comes Close!
 • Only \$25.95 (Includes Shipping by 2-Day Priority Mail)

BEST ANTIQUE TOOL WEB SITE: www.mjdtools.com
 • Photo Illustrated Lists Every Tuesday & Thursday at 1:00 p.m
 • Free Automated E-Mail Notice of New Lists by Request
 • Visit Our Expanding Book Gallery on the Web

Free Catalog of Books About Tools & Traditional Crafts
MARTIN J. DONNELLY ANTIQUE TOOLS
 PO Box 281 Bath, NY 14810 • (800) 869-0695 • VISA/MC

www.librawood.com
*"The best prices,
 on the best tools"*
"Forrest" Saw Blades
"Whiteside" Router Bits
 Plus "Jacobs" Power Router Collets, Videos, Books & more
 Visit our website at
www.librawood.com

DRY YOUR OWN LUMBER
 Ebac's user friendly dry kilns 200BF - 40,000BF
 Mix species in same load. Great 3 year warranty!
 Over 7,000 systems worldwide!
 Ebac Lumber Dryers
 Call Today! 800-433-9011
 Manufactured by craftsmen in Williamsburg, VA.

Bargain Books
 America's biggest catalog selection. Save up to 80% on recent overstocks, save on current books too. **Woodworking**, Workshop Crafts, Biography, History, Do-It-Yourself, much more.
Free Catalog: 1-800-677-3483
 www.erhbooks.com/bdf

DUST BOY, INC.®
 Portable • 1 & 2 HP Dust Collectors

- Cast Aluminum Blowers
- High Efficiency
- Extremely Quiet
- American Made
- 5 Year Warranty

Visit us at our web site
 http://www.dustboy.com
DUST BOY, INC.
 205 So. Walnut St.
 P.O. Box 278
 Arcanum, OH 45304
 (937) 692-8838
 Fax (937) 692-8266
800-232-3878

Woodworking Plans
WoodsmithStore.com
 Plus • Jigs • Tools • Kits

WETZLER CLAMPS
 THE PROFESSIONALS' CHOICE
 Rte 611, PO Box 175, Mt. Bethel, PA 18343
 www.wetzler.com
 800-451-1852 FAX: 570-897-5891
 *** STYLE #4 IS BACK! ***

Precision Mini-Lathes
Pen Kits & Pre-Drilled Turning Blanks
Turner's Magic™ Polishes
WoodWrite Ltd
 888-WOODWRITE (966-3974)
 www.WoodWriteLtd.com

IRION LUMBER COMPANY
 P.O. Box 954 Wellsboro, PA 16901-0954
 570-724-1895 www.irionlumber.com
PLAIN & FIGURED CHERRY
TIGER MAPLE • WALNUT
 Widths from 5" to 18"+, matched sets for panels and drawer fronts, table tops, etc. Fitches, turning and post stock. Maple selected for good figure, cherry and walnut for color and minimal sap. Lumber hand selected, cut from our logs or to our specifications.
MAHOGANY. Fine furniture grade, selected for density, color and good grain/figure. Widths to 40"+, 10/4 planks resawn for bookmatched panels. Heavy figured planks for blockfronts and bombe chests.
 100 bd. ft. shipping min. - common carrier/UPS. Visa/MC
 Large inventory 4/4 - 16/4 - plank floors.
WIDE AND MATCHED LUMBER

Kelly Tool Works No. 1 Spokeshave
 A handcrafted remake of the Miller Falls 1884 patent No. 1 spokeshave.

Price, \$70.00
 Spokeshave features rosewood handles and an adjustable mouth. We also make a variety of Norris type planes. Call or write for particulars.
 P.O. Box 1813, Kernville, CA 93238 (760) 376-4804

A DIRONDACK CALIFORNIA STYLE
**WIN A GRIZZLY TABLE SAW
 IN OUR CRAFTSMAN CONTEST**

Plan # 241
 This chair features a three-position back and includes the plans for a footstool.

AMERICAN FURNITURE DESIGN
 P.O. Box 8080, ESCONDIDO, CA 92019
 CHAIR PLAN #17-95-551, 54H
 CATALOG \$3.00
 760-743-6923
www.americanfurniture.com

www.supremedesignproducts.com
 invites you to build your Dream Router Table, with features never available before at any price.

 Supreme Design Products Ltd.
 P.O. Box 24044, Dept. F
 Guelph, ON
 Canada N1E 6V8

TECH-WOOD, INC.
 Domestic & Imported Hardwoods

Holly, Blackwood, Apple, Koa
 + 60 other species, 4/4-16/4
 Burls, Slabs, Thin Lumber
717-933-8989

Northend Hardwoods
 Cabinet Hardwood Lumber and Plywood
 Custom Millwork ♦ Custom Doors
 Flooring ♦ Stair Parts
All Made to Order

Main Milling Facility
 Lyndonville, VT 05851
 1-800-626-3275
 Branch Office
 Williston, VT 05495
 1-800-265-7430
We Ship Any Amount - Anywhere



CUSTOM WAINSCOT PANELS



Ready to Install ~ Save Time ~ Save Labor
 Thirty-five styles to choose from
 See us at www.customwoodpaneling.com
CREATIVE ACCENTS (406) 862-0342

Quality German Workbenches
1-800-32Bench




Diefenbach Benches
 P.O. Box 370043
 Denver, CO 80237
www.workbenches.com

Router Bits on the Web



www.routerbits.com

THE WOODWORKS
 BOOK & TOOL CO.
 SYDNEY
 AUSTRALIA

Ever wanted to go shopping down-under? Many unique products - take advantage of your USS exchange rate!

www.thewoodworks.com.au

HARDWOODS
 Over 100 Quality Hardwoods from Around the World
 LUMBER • VENEER • TURNING STOCK

- Timbers from Protected Forests •
- Quantity Discounts •
- Prompt Shipping Arranged Worldwide •
- Custom Milling - Lumber Cut to Size •
- All Inquiries Welcome •
- Call or Write for a Free Catalog •
- Satisfaction Guaranteed •

Visit us on the World Wide Web
www.woodworkerssource.com
 for Specials, Current Prices & Complete Wood Descriptions
 e-mail: wood@woodworkerssource.com

1-800-423-2450
WOODWORKERS Source
 5402 S. 40th St. • Phoenix, AZ 85040



Architectural Panels
 Sketch Faces
 Veneer

800-875-7084
 Hailey, Idaho



BAUHAUS APPRENTICESHIP INSTITUTE
 A non-profit institution concerned with education
 in American Art and Craft

Apprenticeship: Art-Furniture Construction/Design, one year-fulltime,
 hands-on, professional, no tuition / no salary.
 756 Hannah St., Forest Park, IL 60130, (708) 488-8398

FACTORY DIRECT PRICES
 check us out now!

OverArm Blade Covers Saw Fences



Sliding Tables newest precision technology

1-800-387-9789
www.exaktortools.com

Free Hand Tool Catalog
 Fine European and Domestic Edge Tools

Two Cheries Stubai Diefenbacher	Diefenbacher Tools 12132 Old Big Bend • St. Louis, MO 63122 Fax: 314-966-4629	Chisels Carving Tools Turning Tools
---------------------------------------	--	---

800-326-5316 • www.diefenbacher.com

WEST SYSTEM®

BOATBUILDERS SWEAR BY IT,
 and so will you.

Strong, waterproof WEST SYSTEM® Brand epoxy is more than a 2-part adhesive. It's a complete system of resin, hardeners, fillers and additives from which you can easily create the perfect bonding, coating and sealing agents for your wood or composite project.

For a free copy of the 30-page WEST SYSTEM® User Manual & Product Guide, write:
 Gougeon Brothers, Inc.
 Dept. 44, P.O. Box 908
 Bay City, MI 48707
 517-684-7286

www.paxtonhardware.com

*Quality, Value &
 Same Day Shipping*


1-800-241-9741
 Decorative & Functional
 Cabinet Hardware



**The Fine & Creative Woodworking Program at
 ROCKINGHAM COMMUNITY COLLEGE**

is a internationally recognized associate degree & certificate program. Instruction in hand tools, furniture, construction, shop start-up, operation & much more.

PO Box 38, Wentworth, NC 27375-0038
 Phone: (336) 342-4261, ext. 178.
www.rcc.cc.nc.us/woodwork/homepage.html
 AAEEOC

**ON-LINE
 WOOD SOURCE**

Find the materials you need and save!
 If you don't see what you want, ask us!
 Fast, safe, neutral, secure.

- Exotics & Hardwoods
- Large quantities to one-offs
- Tools and equipment
- Industry news & free newsletter!



www.e-Wood.com/A1C
 Or call toll free 877 487 6504

THE BARTLEY COLLECTION
 Antique Reproduction Furniture Kits in
 18th & 19th century designs. Online
 catalog - www.bartleycollection.com
 Or 1-800-787-2800 for free brochure.

DISCOVER FACTORY DIRECT SAVINGS ON STEEL BUILDINGS!

- 25 Year Warranty
- Easy Do-it-yourself Construction
- FREE Storage
- Maintenance Free
- Free Blueprints



SAVE THOUSANDS ON SELECT SIZES
25x34 • 30x45 • 40x56 • 50x116
Additional sizes available

UP TO **60% OFF MSRP**

FREE! **1-800-463-6062**
BROCHURE AND FACTORY PRICE LIST
www.us-buildings.com

AFRICAN EXOTIC HARDWOODS

- BEST PRICES - DIRECT FROM SOURCE
- CLEAR GRADES
- LARGE OR SMALL ORDERS WELCOME
- SHIPPED PROMPTLY NATIONWIDE
- ASK ABOUT SAMPLE KITS

CONTACT MAX OR FABs TODAY (828) 658-8455 TEL.
CORMARK INTERNATIONAL (828) 645-8364 FAX.
181 REEMS CREEK ROAD, WEAVER, NC 28787



LAKEONE®

High Quality Buffing Wax, Stains, Cleaners and Traditional Restoration Products from the Leading Manufacturer in France -since 1902-

Call (800) 326 6894
www.lakeoneusa.com

Hardwoods & Veneers
Best Selection • Best Quality • Best Value
visit www.constantines.com
or call toll free 1-800-223-8087

CONSTANTINE'S **FREE** Wood ID Wall Chart with first order
Dept. 37003, 2050 Eastchester Rd, Bronx, NY 10461

AQUA ♦ COTE is the first water-based finish that sprays and polishes like a high grade lacquer!

- Available in Top Coats, Stains, Black & White, Toners, Glazes, Floor Finish.
- Can be brushed, wiped, sprayed or applied by automated machines.
- New Gel-Cote & Gel-Stain.

Atlantic Finishing Supply Co.
265 Center Grove Road, Randolph, NJ 07869
ph 800-439-2172, 973-361-2172 fax 973-366-6274

Aqua-Coat & Supply
4340 Midd ebranch Ave. N.E., Canton, OH 44705
Phone 888-493-9330, Fax 330-493-9350



Woodworking Plans
www.PlansNOW.com
100+ • furniture • outdoor • shop

CONOVER WORKSHOPS

EDUCATING AMERICA'S WOODWORKERS
18125 Madison Rd. • P.O. Box 679 • Parkman, OH 44080
www.conoverworkshops.com
ph. 440-548-3491 fax 440-548-2721

3M™ Power Visor IWF #1361
\$159.00 Includes Battery Charger (\$5 Freight Charge)

Airware America
Box 975, Elbow Lake, MN 56531-0975
3M Authorized Distributor
www.airwareamerica.com

Free Info **1-800-328-1792** Ideal for wood dust



DOOR PLANER \$350
18" long one piece aluminum cast housing, 13 Lbs. 3" wide 12amp optional micrometric fence

3" CURVE PLANER \$325
3" wide, 18" concave, 16" convex

Edge Lipping Planer \$440
flush planing edge strips 2-1/4" wide, carbide blades for hardwood, laminate and solid surfaces. Teflon non-scratch surface, continuous adjustable cut depth, 1/8" removal rate strong & sturdy 17 pounds, 1050 w 11,100 rpm

WWW.VIRUTEX.COM • 800-868-9663 • FAX:212-989-1777





The Woodworkers Dream
Repair, Rebuild, Restore, Patch and Bond Wood.

QUIKWOOD® Epoxy Stick
888-4-fixwood • 888-434-9966 ext 2209
e-mail psi@polymerics.com • www.polymerics.com

Free Brochure When Fillers or Glue Won't Do!

DESK TOP LEATHERS

ANDREW MUIRHEAD
FINE SCOTTISH LEATHER

WAREHOUSED & DISTRIBUTED BY
DCT HOLDINGS CORP.
Call for free color card 1-800-469-2793



SHOW AND SELL

Whether you want to sell wholesale, retail, or a combination of both, the ten 2001 ACC Craft Markets and Shows offer exhibitors the country's best opportunities to reach some 12,000 wholesale buyers and over 100,000 retail customers.

3 WHOLESALE MARKETS
7 RETAIL SHOWS
1 SCREENING DEADLINE-SEPT. 7, 2000
Annual screening packages are available at www.craftcouncil.org or 800/836-3470.

SHOW AND SELL

MICRO-RIP by Tahoe Tools

FINALLY! **\$79.95** plus shipping

A Precision Rip Fence Micro Adjuster
Industrial Duty 1/4" Welded Steel, Guaranteed
Fits Biesemeyer, Powermatic, Jet, General

www.tahoetools.com Call 888-202-3896



woodworkingshows.com

WINNIPEG - MB. • KAMLOOPS - B.C.
September 15-17, 2000 October 13-15, 2000

VANCOUVER (SURREY) B.C.
October 20-22, 2000

RED DEER - ALBERTA
October 27-29, 2000

Cryderman Productions Inc. 519-351-8344 Fax: 519-351-8345

"FLATGRAIN"® WOOD KNOBS

Call For FREE Catalog
1-800-415-4001

GR Grand River



BRING THE OUTDOORS, INDOORS

MANUFACTURERS OF QUALITY CABINET DOORS AND DRAWER FRONTS SINCE 1980 • CUSTOMIZED TO FIT YOUR CUSTOMER'S LIFESTYLE

PHONE: 1-800-273-8600
FAX: 1-800-565-5019

MASS BAY WOOD PRODUCTS, INC.
145 Fisher Street P.O.Box 497 • Franklin, MA 02038



The best sawmill value...ever. \$3795

FREE INFORMATION - USA & CANADA
1-800-661-7746 EXT. 384

NORWOOD



DIMITRIOS KLITSAS

LEARN WOOD CARVING

Learn the skills to be a wood carver with a European master. From basic to advanced levels in a two week October program. Visit our website for more info and other dates.

Fine WOOD SCULPTOR

(413) 566-5301 • Fax: (413) 566-5307 • www.klitsas.com



Penland School of Crafts

One-, two-, & eight-week classes in woodworking and nine other craft media. For complete course information, visit our web site or call for a catalog.

P.O. Box 37 • Penland, NC 28765
<http://penland.org> 828-765-2359

CATALOG for WOODTURNERS!
 Call Toll Free...
(800)-683-8876
 Fax...(828) 859-5551
 E-Mail...packard@alltel.net
 Packard Woodworks - PO Box 718 - Tryon - NC 28782



OAKWOOD VENEER Co.
 • Specializing in exotic and burl wood veneer
 • Flexible paper-backed wood veneer
 • 75 species in stock • Sheet sizes up to 4' x 12'
CALL FOR FREE SAMPLE!!
(800) 426-6018 • (248) 542-9979
 3642 W. 11 MILE, BERKLEY, MI 48072

Good Hope Hardwoods, Inc.
 Fine Lumber - Personal Service
Tiger Maple
 4/4 - 16/4 RWL & Matched Sets
 Figured Cherry
 Highly Figured Claro Walnut
 Quarter Sawn White Oak
 Plain Cherry and Walnut
Plank Flooring
 (610) 274-8842
 1627 New London Road
 Landenberg, PA 19350
 www.goodhope.com

FROM THE HEART OF
BIRDSEYE MAPLE COUNTRY
 PRIME QUALITY LUMBER AND FLOORING


 Direct importers of hardwood flooring and lumber worldwide.
 Over 80 species in stock

When Only The Finest Veneer Will Do...
 Custom woodworkers, furniture designers and architects rely on us.
716-855-0206

 13000 Route 78 • East Aurora, NY 14052
 Fax: 716-655-3446 • www.certainlywood.com

First Choice of Restoration Authorities
 Exclusive Licensees for *Williamsburg* Buttermilk Paint Colours
 CALL OR WRITE FOR COLOUR CARDS AND DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE.

 Fifth generation paintmakers...since 1816 e-mail: info@oldvillage.com
 P.O. Box 1030, Fort Washington, PA 19034 • (610) 238-9001 • FAX (610) 238-9002

Study Carving in Vermont
 with Thomas Golding
 Week-long Intensives in New and Traditional Woodcarving. Year round.

 HCR 33, Box 7, Saxtons River, VT 05154
 Ph/fax 800-710-1872 www.overnet/~carving

The Boxmakers Dovetail Jig
 GIFKINS DOVETAIL AUSTRALIA
www.gifkins.com.au

GUITAR MAKING
 Master Class with Charles Fox
 Invest six days, gain the knowledge of 30 years. Use your woodworking skills to create fine guitars.
 2000 Courses: May 22-27, Aug 21-26, Nov 13-18
707/431-7836




CUSTOM ROUTER BITS, CUTTERS & KNIVES
 2 week or less delivery
LIBERTY LINE
 WHEN IT COMES TO ROUTER BITS WE KNOW WHAT WE'RE TALKING ABOUT.
RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO.
 "Industry Leader In Custom Router Bits"
 FAX us your custom drawings toll free at 1-888-RCT-TOOL (728-8665) or mail drawings or wood samples
RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO.
 595 New York Ave., PO Box 497, Lyndhurst, NJ 07071
 Send \$3 for complete 100 page Stock Tool Catalog or see us at www.ridgecarbide.com
800-443-0992


SELF-ADHESIVE 70% WOOL FELT
 TAPES • STRIPS • TABS • DOTS
1-800-796-2333
 APPROX. 1/16" & 1/8" THICK BROWN, GREEN, BLACK, WHITE, AND SILVER GRAY
UBDANN PRODUCTS DIV.
 9611 SOUTH COTTAGE GROVE AVE. CHICAGO, IL 60628
 773-735-2344 • FAX 773-735-2390

 **BLUE MOON EXOTIC WOOD, LLC**
Cuban Mahogany
 Blue Moon Exotic Wood offers sustainably harvested tropical timber. The finest Cuban Mahogany (*Swietenia Mahagoni*) is available in premium widths, lengths and thicknesses. Contact Blue Moon Exotic Wood, LLC at **877-894-9663**, or orders@bluemoonexoticwood.com. Visit our Web page: www.bluemoonexoticwood.com

KREMER PIGMENTS
Resins, Oils, Dye Plants, Pigments and Stains
 Kremer Pigments Inc.
 228 Elizabeth Street - New York NY 10012
 (212) 219 2394

 **The FURNITURE INSTITUTE of MASSACHUSETTS**
 Philip C. Lowe, Director
 A 2-year Hands-on Program
 Learn the craft of building traditional furniture as featured in the *Fine Woodworking* video *Measuring Furniture for Reproduction*.
 116 Water Street Beverly, MA 01915
 (978) 922-0615
Summer Workshops available
 www.furnituremakingclasses.com


A Woodworker's Dream
 Experience a one week workshop where you learn to build Shaker-inspired furniture with one of our finest craftsmen. One-on-one instruction in a superb shop located in a restored Shaker village. See *Fine Woodworking*, May '93 for profile. Call for details.
DANA ROBES
WOOD CRAFTSMEN
 Lower Shaker Village, PO Box 707-HF 1
 Enfield, NH 03748 800-722-5036

 **S. LaRose, Inc.**
 Wholesale Distributors to Horologists

 World's largest supplier of clock parts and tools.
 Order your FREE catalog, #W2, today!
 PO Box 21208 • Greensboro, N.C. 27420
 For assistance: Phone (336) 621-1936
 Send E-mail to: SLAROSE@worldnet.att.net

Shape a New Career

 Check out our intensive nine month Fine Woodworking Program.
 Fine Woodworking
 University of Rio Grande
 Rio Grande, Ohio 45674
 740-245-7311
 www.rio.edu/finewoodworking

The Goosman #81 Spokeshave

 A fine reproduction of Stanley's Razor Edge spokeshave
 Jack Goosman • PO box 116 • Northwood, NH • 03261
 Telephone: (603) 942-8868 • Email: goosman@tiac.net

Woodworker's Dream!

Ingenious lightweight sawhorse, as reviewed in *Fine Woodworking* #133, pg. 46. Supports 1500 lbs. per pair, open and close with one hand, tucks neatly away in just 2.5" width! Best sawhorse you'll ever use, UNCONDITIONAL 30-day money-back GUARANTEE. Patent pending, \$69.95 a pair plus shipping.



Quick-Fold™ Sawhorse Company

28 River Street, PO Box 552 • Windsor, VT 05089 • 802-674-2554

OLD GROWTH

Quartersawn White & Red Oak
Wide Quartersawn & Curly Sycamore

Precision sawn figured lumber and bookmatched flitches
www.talaricohardwoods.com

610-775-0400

RD#3, Box 3268

Mohnton, PA

19540-9339

VISA / MasterCard

TALARICO HARDWOODS

APPRENTICE

WITH MASTER CRAFT ARTIST

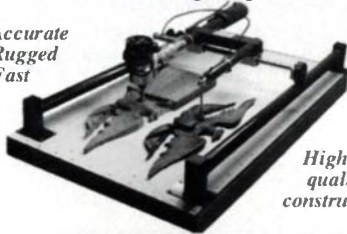
Woodturning, Furniture Design and Marketing
California Contemporary Craft Assoc

PO Box 2060, Sausalito, CA 94966

Phone/Fax 415-458-3535 www.finecraft.org

Gemini Carving Duplicator

- Accurate
- Rugged
- Fast



Highest
quality
construction

Visit our website or call for more information

www.wood-carver.com

Allred & Associates, Inc

5566 Jordan Road - Elbridge NY 13060

carvers@dreamscape.com 315-689-1626

THE ST. JAMES BAY TOOL Co.

Norris Style Planes
Finished or Castings

Antique Tools
Bought & Sold

800-574-2589

Free Catalog



122 E. Main St.
Mesa, AZ 85201
480-835-1477

WIDE SELECTION OF HARDWOODS

Quartersawn White Oak
Cherry, maple, curly, bird's-eye,
walnut, oak, poplar, 3/4 to 12/4.

Fancy Veneers & Plywood

800-758-0950

P.O. Box 582, Buffalo, NY 14207

www.blueoxhardwoods.com



CUSTOM BOATS • PLANS AND KITS

LIGHTWEIGHT, WOOD-STRIP • CANOES & KAYAKS

www.LaughingLoon.com

413-773-5375



COLOR CATALOG \$5 US, \$9 INTL
833F COLRAIN RD., GREENFIELD, MA 01301

QUILTED MAPLE



Domestic Figured Wood
Maple Burl, Birdseye, Curly & Spalted
Maple, Western Walnut & Myrtlewood.

(541) 327-1000

http://www.nwtimber.com

Northwest Timber • Lewis Judy, Mgr.

MAKE A WINDSOR CHAIR

with Michael Dunbar



Week-long Workshops Held Year-round

44 Timber Swamp Road

Hampton, NH 03842

603-929-9801

thewindsorinstitute.com



OVER 1-1/2 ACRES, 100
SPECIES OF EXOTIC WOOD!

Our website updates almost daily:

www.anexotichardwood.com

LUMBER • BOWL STOCK • SLABS • SQUARES • LOGS

ORDERS: (TOLL FREE) 888-434-3031



QUESTIONS:
760-434-3030

TROPICAL
EXOTIC
HARDWOODS
OF LATIN AMERICA

THE BEALL COLLET CHUCK



For accurate wood turning.
Available collets hold
pieces from 1/4" to 3/4"
securely without marking.
No wrenches required.
For 1" - 8 spindles.

For information call or write: Dept. FW

THE BEALL TOOL COMPANY

541 Swans Road, N. E. • Newark, OH 43055

Toll Free (800)331-4718 Fax (740)345-5880

See our Web Site: www.bealltool.com

FINE CABINETMAKING

Cabinetmaking degree program emphasizing versatile artistry in
design and employing traditional techniques in construction of
fine custom furniture.

Individualized instruction focused on problem resolution and
development of creativity.

SACS accredited. Affordable tuition.

Rodger Haines, Instructor

(334) 745-6437

Fax: (334) 742-9418

Southern Union State CC

1701 Lafayette Pkwy

Opelika, AL 36801



World Timber Corp., Inc.

P.O. Box 219, Hubert, NC 28539

e-mail: worldtimber@tcp1.com

Foreign & Domestic

**WORLDWIDE
HARDWOOD SPECIALISTS**

Warehouse

578 Hubert Blvd.

Hubert, NC 28539

Phone: 910-326-6252

FAX: 910-326-6827

Adirondack Rocker



Use our Full-Size Plan to
build this comfortable
rocker featuring a curved
back and contoured seat.

Overall Dimensions:
27-1/2" wide x 35-1/2"
high x 36" deep.

Plan #735 - \$18.50 Ppd.

Catalog \$3 (free with order)

Order Today!

1-800-657-7692

Or mail your order to:

Furniture Designs, Inc. Dept. KR-70

1827 Elmdale Av. Glenview, IL 60025

Designing Fine Furniture Plans Since 1968

Visit Our Website: www.furnituredesigns.com

accurate and tear out free
system/shelf pin holes in all materials
with your plunge router professional appearance
32mm European system or traditional 1" centers



phone/fax 609-587-7187

9 John Lenhardt Road

Hamilton Square, NJ 08690

www.megproducts.com

blum Grass mepla

www.cabinetparts.com



The one
stop source for
all your cabinet needs

Accuride Salice KV

Rev-A-Shelf

Wilsonart Laminates

HARRIS
SCHOOL OF FINE
WOODWORKING

80 Colonial Road
Manchester, CT 06040
860-649-4663

Furniture Making Classes

All skill levels

Week-long summer classes

Year-round classes-

nights & weekends.

For schedule & more info-

www.harrisent.com or

bob@harrisent.com

Branding Irons

STOCK • \$59.95 CUSTOM • as low as \$78

Signatures, logos, names. Any size or design.
Optional temperature controller, drill press mount.

Our personal service will save you money.

Same-day quotations. Quick turnaround from order to delivery.
1-800-964-8251 BrandNew www.brandnew.net

Wouldn't your work look better with your name on it?

The Thomas Chippendale School of Furniture



Scotland's leading independent furniture school. Instruction in all
aspects of fine furniture design and making as well as furniture
history and restoration. Attend our 30 week intensive career course
in the heart of the Scottish countryside.

We are proud to announce the opening of our new sister school in
South Carolina, USA offering short courses with our visiting British
instructors.

Veneering • Carving • Gilding • Wood Bending • Turning

For more information call or E-mail us:

SCOTLAND: 011 44 1620 810 680

SOUTH CAROLINA: (888) 374-8453 or (803) 892-4153

Visit our website at: www.chippendale.co.uk/

Custom Wood Turnings
Hand turned out of Solid Hardwoods

Bedposts · Porch Columns
Table Legs · Antique Replications
Anything turned out of wood

Custom Wood Turnings
12205 Harnett Dunn Hwy.
Dunn, NC 28334
910-892-4349


www.customwoodturnings.com

WEST PENN HARDWOODS, INC.
SATISFACTION GUARANTEED ** NO MINIMUM ORDERS
QUARTER-SAWN WHITE OAK
HIGH FIGURE CURLY MAPLE

MANY **EXOTIC SPECIES** INCLUDING:
BLOODWOOD, BUBINGA, JATоба, SPANISH CEDAR,
PADAUK, PURPLEHEART, ZEBRAWOOD
TOLL FREE (888)636-WOOD(9663)

TWO CHERRIES

Huge selection of hand forged woodcarving and bench chisels



Robert Larson Co.
San Francisco
800-356-2195
www.rlarson.com

Since 1858

EXOTIC & DOMESTIC HARDWOODS
LUMBER · PLYWOOD · VENEERS · TURNING BLOCKS · BURLS

We specialize in small to medium size orders!
Over 80 species of hardwood in stock.

Wood-Ply Lumber Corp.
100 Bennington Ave., Dept. FW
Freeport, NY 11520

CALL FOR PRICE LIST:
800-354-9002
FAX 516-378-0345
www.woodply.com

The Cutting Edge Turner's & Carver's Supply

Lyle Jamieson Stabilizer
Handle & Boring Bar
For Deep Hollowing \$159.99

Lathes By JET, OneWay & Sherline
Tools by Henry Taylor, Sorby, Lie Nielsen, Jamieson,
FlexCut, Glaser, Stewart, Kelton, OneWay & More!
Power Carving & Wood Burning Tools

7123 SouthWest Fwy
Houston TX 77074
713/ 981-9228
www.cuttingedgetools.com

Mid-Maine Hardwoods

BIRDSEYE and CURLY MAPLE
8/4, 10/4, 12/4, 16/4 Curly Maple
Available as Squares or Lumber.
www.birdseyemaple.com
P.O. Box 26, Mattawamkeag, ME 04459
Phone (207) 736-2396 Fax (207)736-2398

CUSTOM BRANDING IRONS
HIGH QUALITY, DEEP ENGRAVED BRONZE DIES
LONG LASTING – INDUSTRIAL DUTY HEATERS
NOT THE CHEAPEST - QUALITY COSTS MORE
FREE BROCHURE AND SAMPLE BRANDS

ENGRAVING ARTS 800-422-4509 fax: 707-984-8045
P.O.Box 787 www.brandingirons.net
Laytonville, CA 95454 e-mail: clem@brandingirons.net

DOVETAILED DRAWERS
Reasonably priced method to distinguish your cabinets.

- Custom-sized width and depth
- 1/2" solid maple, assembled and sanded
- 2-coat catalyzed finish available
- Quick service, shipped UPS

EAGLE WOODWORKING
1130 East Street, Tewksbury, MA 01876-1459
FAX (978) 640-1501 (800) 628-4849

BEST SUPER GLUE
Made in Japan for 30 years
Sold in the U.S. for 15 years
5 viscosities available:
Very thin(#02), med-thin(#40), medium(#150)
med-thick(#600), & thick/filler(#2000)

Glue	Accelerator
1 oz: \$3.00	2 oz: \$3.00
2 oz: \$5.00	8 oz: \$5.00
16 oz: \$30.00	16 oz: \$10.00

Shelf-life : 20 months guaranteed
★ **STARBOND**
Toll Free : 1-800-900-GLUE(4583)
CPH International
611 S. Catalina St., Suite 400A-B Los Angeles, CA 90005

CLASSIFIED

Deadline for the November/December issue is August 25th. The Classified rate is \$8 per word, 15 word minimum. Orders must be accompanied by payment, ads are non-commissionable. Send to: Fine Woodworking Classified Ad Dept., PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. FAX 203-426-3434 (800) 926-8776, ext. 310.

Help Wanted

WE'RE SEARCHING FOR EXPERIENCED FURNITURE MAKERS to join our growing custom shop in western MA. Detail orientation and experience with traditional joinery is required. Flexible schedule, vacation/holiday pay. Health benefits, 401K and high pay for highly skilled workers. Michael Charles. 413-528-5093.

EXPERIENCED WOODWORKER for the oldest pipe organ building company in the U.S. Challenging and varied work. Excellent work setting, great pay and benefits. Looking for a long term employee. Please send resume: THE HOLTkamp ORGAN CO., 2909 Meyer Ave., Cleveland, OH 44109.

TIRED OF THE CITY? Seeking experienced craftsman for high quality door and moulding company. Beautiful rural location near Telluride, CO. Fax 970 327-4459 or call (970) 327-4429.

FURNITUREMAKER Paid, certified Apprenticeship crafting heirlooms. Maturity, commitment & experience required. ADRIANCE, MA. (508) 993-4800. www.adriance.com

Events

HIDA TOOL CO. PLANING CONTEST plus a Japanese joinery workshop to be held in Berkeley, CA from August 3 to 5, 2000. The aim is to plane the thinnest, widest and longest shaving with a hand plane. See ad on page 29 for more details.

Glues & Adhesives

HIDE GLUE, all grades including wood sizing and glass chipping. Bjorn Industries, Inc., 551 King Edward Rd., Charlotte, NC 28211. (704) 364-1186.

For Sale

BUILDING FOR SALE IN EASTERN PA. ideal for wood-working shop, 60,000 sq. ft.; 10 foot ceilings; 3 phase, central heat and air; roll-up-door; office/showroom/bathrooms. Excellent natural and overhead lighting. Close to I80 & I81. Pennsylvania Development Association Credits available. Serious inquiries please call (570) 427-8606.

ENTIRE PRODUCT LINE....ELECTRO BAND SAW BLADE BRAZER. Completed units—inventory—dies & jigs. Proven product. NELSON & JACOBSON, INC., P.O. Box 22827, Charleston, SC 29413. Tel. 843-577-4306.

WOODWORKING BUSINESS IN GROWING AREA. New 40x84 building, PLUS all equipment for commercial or residential cabinets. 5 acres land. South Central Missouri. New 20-room house also available. Phillip 417-932-5655. No Sunday calls.

Finishes

SPRAY-ON SUEDE. Line boxes in seconds. Free brochure (sample enclosed). DonJer Products, 13142 Murphy Road, Winnebago, IL 61088. 800-336-6537. www.donjer.com.

FINE SHELLAC FLAKES. Discount prices! Over a dozen varieties. Free catalog: Olguin Woodworking, 11724 Norino Dr., Whittier, CA 90601. Visit us on the web, at: www.concentric.net/~odeen.

Hand Tools

ANTIQUe & USED TOOLS. Hundreds of quality handtools. Many Stanley. On the Internet at www.antique-used-tools.com. Visa/MC. BOB KAUNE, Dept. FW700, 511 W. 11th, Port Angeles, WA 98362. (360) 452-2292. Mailorder only.

VINTAGE PLANES & PARTS, buying and selling. Pete Niederberger, Box 887, Larkspur, CA 94977. (415) 924-8403 evenings. E-mail: pniederber@aol.com

EUROPEAN HAND TOOLS directly from Germany: ECE ULMIA and many more all at unbeatable prices.. www.fine-tools.com. Dieter Schmid Cauerstrasse 18, 10587 Berlin, Germany, Phone: 49 30 3421757 Fax: 49 30 3421764.

Hardware

VIEW 1000'S OF PRODUCTS ON-LINE. Professional Hardware & Supply. For information: 1-800-248-1919. www.profhdwr.com

Blades & Bits

BAND SAW BLADES. Swedish silicon steel: 1/16-in. through 1 1/4-in. Timber Wolf bands. FREE catalog. Suffolk Machine: 800-234-7297. (NY) timberwolf1.com

Instruction

HANDS-ON WORKSHOPS in beautiful Maine. Basic and Advanced. Twelve-week intensive. Center for Furniture Craftsmanship (207) 594-5611. www.woodschoo1.com

BLUE RIDGE MOUNTAINS, VA. One-year apprenticeship available to motivated individual. Saturated learning environment. Accommodations available, tuition. For more information call: Michael Maxwell, (540) 587-9543.

MASTERPIECE SCHOOL OF FURNITURE Scottish Master Craftsman offers 1-3 year apprenticeships in traditional furniture making. Mendocino Coast, California. PH/FX (707) 964-8798. masterpieceschool.com

MAKE A CHAIR FROM A TREE and other Greenwoodworking courses. Small classes year round. John Alexander: (410) 685-4375. (MD) www.greenwoodworking.com

APPRENTICESHIP Winner of *Fine Woodworking* Magazine's Apprenticeship Program Award in Professional Artisan Furniture making/designing in rare solid woods. Tuition. Jeffrey Greene. (215) 348-5232. (PA) nolegsneeded.com/greeneandgreene.html

NEW ENGLAND SCHOOL of Architectural Woodworking. 37-week training program in architectural woodworking. Job assistance. (413) 527-6103. (MA) www.nesaw.com

MASTERPIECE SCHOOL OF FURNITURE offers 1-3 year program in traditional furniture making. Mendocino Coast, California. Introductory classes available. Ph/Fax 707-964-8798. www.masterpieceschool.com

LEARN TO BUILD GUITARS! One to eight-day intensive workshops in all types of guitars including classical, steel string, electric, archtop and more. Located in the beautiful wine country of Northern California. The American School of Lutherie 800-477-4437, e-mail: asl@lmii.com Website: www.lmii.com

Machinery New/Used

NEW AND USED WOODWORKING MACHINERY, tooling and supplies. 201-224-6005, www.andreoumachinery.com

SHOP CENTER ROUTING SYSTEM. Exclusive tilting table. 1-877-743-3613. CFW Tool, P.O. Box 85565, Tucson, AZ 85745. See demo at www.woodshopdemos.com e-mail: CFWTool@theriver.com

USED PORTABLE SAWMILLS! Buy/Sell. Call Sawmill Exchange 800-459-2148, (205) 661-9821. (AL) http://www.sawmillexchange.com

Accessories

GLASS SOURCE For WOODWORKERS. Glass and mirror custom cut, beveled, edged, etched, or grooved to your specification. Shipped direct from our shop to yours. Call for free brochure, inquiries, or to place an order. Glass Source 1-800-588-7435.

Power Tools

LAMELLO BISCUIT JOINERS and Accessories/Parts/Repairs. Best prices-most knowledgeable. Call Hank 1-800-789-2323. Select Machinery, Inc. (NY).

Musical Supplies

BUILD YOUR OWN guitar, violin, or dulcimer! Free 108-page catalog featuring kits and all the tools, finishing supplies and instructions you need to build your next instrument. Stewart MacDonald's Guitar Shop Supply, Box 900F, Athens, OH 45701. 800-848-2273. www.stewmac.com

PLANS KITS & SUPPLIES FOR musical instruments; harps, dulcimers, psalteries, banjos and more. Music-maker's Kits, Dept. FW, PO Box 2117, Stillwater, MN 55082. (651) 439-9120. www.musikit.com

WANT TO BUILD A GUITAR? Start with the LMI hand-book-catalog. 260 pages of articles, photos, color plates, tools, hardware, 30 species of wood, and information not found in other "how-to" books. Shipped in sturdy plastic binder. \$19.50 +\$3.50 shipping and handling in continental U.S. Free 85-page price list/newsletter. Luthiers Mercantile International, Inc. (LMI), POB 774, Healdsburg, CA 95448 USA 800-477-4437. Fax: 707-433-8802. Overseas 707-433-1823. Order online: www.lmii.com. Sponsor of American School of Lutherie and Healdsburg Guitar Festival.

Plans & Kits

SCROLLSAW MARQUETRY KITS! Wildlife and Landscape sceneries. Wholesale/Retail. Free brochure. (618) 622-0181. www.hardwoodinlays.com

CARLYLE LYNCH MEASURED DRAWINGS—Museum and private collection furniture plans by Carlyle Lynch. Catalog \$2. P.O. Box 13007, Arlington, TX 76094. (817) 861-1619.

FULL SIZE FURNITURE LAYOUTS Drawn by: Philip C. Lowe, Makers of Fine Furniture. Chairs, tables, beds, entertainment units, desks, sideboard, and accessories. Catalog \$3. (978) 922-0615. 116 Water Street, Beverly, MA 01915. www.furnituremakingclasses.com

FULL-SIZE PLANS for building fine furniture. Catalog \$3. Furniture Designs, Inc., CK-70, 1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025. 1-800-657-7692. www.furnituredesigns.com

OVER 300 FULL SIZE PLANS for building fine furniture. Catalog \$3.00. 2319 Chivington Drive, Longmont, CO 80501 (303) 678-7363. Online Catalog www.finefurnitureplans.com

PLANFINDER. The internet's largest woodworking plan search engine. Over 3500 plans. www.woodbin.com

Videos

TRICKS OF THE TRADE VIDEO MAGAZINE. Call toll free 1-877-WOODGUY for free sample tape, \$4.95 S/H credited on first order, or visit www.woodguy.com

Wood

CLARO AND ELM FIGURED, CROTCHES, SLABS. Dimensional Lumber K/D black locust, California Koa, Camphor, Myrtle, White Oak, Monterey Cypress. (408) 847-8433. Gilroy, CA. www.bakerhardwoods.com

TUCKAWAY TIMBER CO. Highest-quality kiln-dried lumber. Clear white pine up to 24" wide, 20 species of hardwood, figured woods, carving, burls. (603) 795-4534. www.tuckawaytimber.com

RECLAIMED OLDEWOOD white oak, heart pine, random width flooring, timbers, hand-hewn all dimensions, quartersawn oak, kiln drying, custom milling. (978) 897-7411. www.oldewood.com

WWW.CHESTNUTSPECIALISTS.COM —reclaimed antique lumber specialists. Chestnut, oak, pine, hemlock; high quality, all grades, kiln drying. (860) 283-4209. (CT)

CALIFORNIA'S FINEST BURLWOODS: Massive inventory, many varieties, all sizes, any use, direct, guaranteed. Established 30-years. Burl Tree, 800-785-BURL.

CHESTNUT LUMBER, Wormy or clear, furniture grade. Antique woods and antique wide board flooring. Oak, pine, hemlock. T&G, custom millwork. CHESTNUT WOODWORKING (860) 672-4300, fax 860-672-2441. (CT) www.chestnutwoodworking.com

3 TONS MAPLE AND BIRCH BURL \$8.75/bd ft. West coast. Call us (604) 795-3462. bowrivercraftwoods.com Wholesale rates.

DOMESTIC AND IMPORTED EXOTICS. For musical instruments, pool cues, knife handles and custom furniture. Price list. Exotic Woods, 1-800-443-9264. www.exoticwoods.com

QUILTED MAPLE, WESTERN WALNUT. Myrtlewood, birdseye, curly and burl maple. Northwest Timber. (541) 327-1000. (OR) www.nwtimber.com

ATTENTION VA/MD AREA WOODWORKERS. K/D quartersawn sycamore, red & white oak. Cherry, walnut, elm, apple, and other domestic hardwoods. Herbine Hardwoods, Leesburg, VA. (703) 771-3067.

EISENBRAND EXOTIC HARDWOODS. - Widest selection anywhere. Domestic/imported. Reasonable prices. Quality guaranteed. FREE brochure. Info - (310) 542-3576. Orders - 800-258-2587. (CA) www.eisenbran.com

CHESTNUT LUMBER. All thicknesses. Wormy or clear. 10 thousand feet available. Sassafras lumber. Antique oak, poplar, pine. (304) 497-2700. www.vintagelog.com

WIDE AND MATCHED HARDWOODS. See our ad in the Woodworkers' Mart, page 113. Irion Lumber, (570) 724-1895. www.irionlumber.com.

TEXAS WOODWORKS.COM Clear long wide KD/mesquite/pecan 4/4 5/4 8/4 goin fast 915-624-5500.

QUALITY NORTHERN APPALACHIAN hardwood. Custom milling. Free delivery. Bundled, surfaced. Satisfaction guarantee. Niagara Lumber, 800-274-0397 (NY) www.niagaralumber.com

FIGURED CLARO WALNUT slabs, planks, blocks, dimensions suitable for small to very large projects. California Walnut Designs. (530) 268-0203. www.woodnut.com

OREGON'S FINEST MAPLE, REDWOOD & BUCKEYE BURL. Quality materials for the Carver, Turner & Box Maker. Lumber available in fiddleback & curly maple 4/4 to 16/4. 503-394-3077. www.burlwoodonline.com

BIRD'S-EYE AND CURLY MAPLE, 4/4 to 12/4 lumber, flitches, turning squares and blocks. Black walnut, cherry/quartersawn, and curly oak lumber. Dunlap Woodcrafts, Vienna, VA (703) 631-5147.

LONGLEAF (HEART) PINE LUMBER. Resawn from salvaged timbers. Lumber, flooring and stair-tread material. Lee Yelton: (706) 541-1039. (GA)

HOMESTEAD HARDWOODS, Ohio: 330-889-3770, 1-800-241-3770. **ALVA HARDWOODS,** Florida: (941) 728-2484, 1-888-894-6229. 40+ domestic/exotic species, comprehensive sizes.

REDWOOD BURL, RARE EXOTIC burlwood. Direct from logger. Table and clock slabs, turning blocks, box-wood! Burl Country: (707) 725-3982. Fax (707) 725-3306. (CA)

SAWMILL DIRECT Bloodwood, Cocobolo, Bocote, Tulipwood 4/4, 8/4, 12/4, 16/4. Select Ebony billets \$3.00 lb. **TROPICAL EXOTIC HARDWOODS:** Toll Free (888) 434-3031. www.anexoticahardwood.com. See our other ad in this issue for more information.

KILN DRIED TURNING SQUARES Red Oak, Walnut, Cherry, 3 X 3 16" to 36" lengths. 319-622-7554. Amana Forestry, P.O. Box 189, Amana, IA 52203

Miscellaneous

KEEP YOUR FINE WOODWORKING BACK ISSUES looking brand new. Store your treasured copies of *Fine Woodworking* in slipcases for easy reference again and again! Bound in dark blue and embossed in gold, each case holds more than a year's worth of *Fine Woodworking*. Only \$8.95 (\$24.95 for 3, \$49.95 for 6). Add \$1.50 per case for P&H. Outside the U.S., add \$3.50 each (U.S. funds only). CT residents add 6% sales tax. To place an order using your credit card, call 1-800-888-8286 or send your order and payment to: Taunton Direct, Inc., P.O. Box 5507 Newtown, CT 06470-5507

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

Use reader service card - inside back cover.

Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #	Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #	Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #	Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #
20	A & I Supply, p. 105		Electrophysics, p. 11	114	Laughing Loon Custom Canoes, p. 117	137	Sandy Pond Hardwoods, p. 113
139	Adams Wood Products, p. 109	33	Emperor Clock, p. 103	100	Launstein Hardwoods, p. 99	22	Shark Corporation, p. 104
55	Airware America, p. 115		Engraving Arts, p. 118	183	Leigh Industries, p. 37	110	Shopbot Tools, p. 37
169	Allred & Associates, p. 117	207	Erhbooks.com, p. 113		LeNeave Supply Company, p. 109	84	Slim's Power Tools, p. 113
45	American Furniture Designs, p. 114	87	E-Wood, p. 114	145	Librawood, p. 113	83	Southern Union St. Comm. Coll., p. 117
127	Apollo Coat, p. 104	95	Exaktor Tools, p. 114	171	Lie-Nielsen Toolworks, p. 17		St. James Bay Tool, p. 117
188	Apollo Sprayers, p. 33			23	Lignomat Moisture Meters, p. 3	217	Sunhill Machinery, p. 33
118	Aqua Cote, p. 115	168	Felder USA, p. 17	232	Lobo Power Tools Inc., p. 103	163	Supreme Design Products Ltd., p. 114
16	Ashman Technical Ltd., p. 40	123	Festo Tooltechnic/Toolguide Corp., p. 123	164	Logosol, p. 107		
62	Auton Company, p. 37	31	Fisch Precision Tools, Inc., p. 3		Londonderry Brasses, p. 99	194	3M Corporation, p. 9
		120	Flexaust, p. 39	66	Luthiers Mercantile Intl., p. 103	212	Tahoe Tools, p. 115
103	Ball and Ball, p. 23		Forrest Manufacturing, p. 35	81	M.L. Condon Lumber, p. 109	174	Talarico Hardwoods, p. 117
189	The Bartley Collection, p. 114	184	Frank Mittermeier, Inc., p. 111	34	MAS Epoxies, p. 113	6	Target Enterprises, p. 31
157	Bauhaus Apprenticeship Inst., p. 114	59	Fuji Industrial Spray Equip. Ltd., p. 43	201	MEG Products, p. 117		Taunton Anniversary, p. 105
193	The Beall Tool Co., p. 117	167	Functional Arts, p. 23	119	MacBeath Hardwood Company, p. 111		Taunton Books, p. 42
177	Becton, Ltd., p. 21	115	Furniture Designs, p. 117	125	Manny's Woodworker's Place, p. 29		Taunton Videos, p. 32
149	Bellas Artes Inc., p. 113			21	Mao Shan Machinery, p. 31	234	Tech Mark Inc., p. 27
178	Bench Dog, p. 29	195	Garrett Wade Company, p. 19	150	Marples Woodworking Tools, p. 30	86	Tech-Wood Inc., p. 114
192	Berea Hardwoods, p. 33	138	Gifkins Dovetail, p. 116	156	Martin Donnelly Antique Tools, p. 113	76	Tenryu America, Inc., p. 33
106	Berea Hardwoods, p. 22		Gilmer Wood Company, p. 111	61	Mass Bay Wood Products, Inc, p. 115	159	Thewindsorinstitute.com, p. 117
68	Better Built Corporation, p. 109	190	Goby's Walnut Wood Products, p. 111	2	McFeeley's Square Drive Screws, p. 21	128	Thomas Chippendale School of Furniture, p. 117
180	Biesemeyer Mfg, p. 11	24	Good Hope Hardwoods, p. 116	72	Mercury Vacuum Presses, p. 37		Thomas Golding School, p. 116
63	Blue Moon Exotic Wood, LLC, p. 116	108	Gorilla Glue, p. 107	218	Mesa Vista Design, p. 95	52	Timberking, p. 103
11	Blue Ox Hardwoods, p. 117	89	Gougeon Brothers, p. 114	191	Microplane, p. 7	211	Tool Crib of the North, p. 41
219	Bradbury Industries, p. 3	215	Grand River, p. 115	47	Mid-Maine Hardwoods, p. 118		Toolmart, p. 27
	BrandNew, p. 117	48	Groff & Groff Lumber, p. 103	181	Misugi Designs, p. 95	225	Tools On Sale, p. 101
74	Bristol Valley Hardwoods, p. 113	240	The Guild of Master Craftsmen, p. 111	224	Mule Cabinetmaker Machine, p. 23	235	Tropical Benders Inc., p. 104
			Guitar Making, p. 116		Museum of Woodworking Tools, p. 111	107	Tropical Exotic Hardwoods, p. 117
162	CPH International, p. 118	98	HTC Products, Inc., p. 11	35	Northend Hardwoods, p. 114	160	Tsunami Tools, p. 17
	Cabinetparts.com, p. 117	94	HTC Products, Inc., p. 21		Northwest Timber, p. 117	13	US Buildings, p. 115
65	Calif. Contemporary Craft Guild, p. 117	204	Hammer USA, p. 31	220	Norwood Sawmills, p. 115	176	Universal Laser Systems, p. 3
233	Carbide.com, p. 7	210	Harris School of Fine Woodworking, p. 117	97	Nyle Dry Kiln Systems, p. 39		University of Rio Grande, p. 116
80	Center for Furniture Craftsmanship, p. 109	109	Hearne Hardwoods, Inc, p. 105			209	Vac-U-Clamp, p. 109
46	Certainly Wood, p. 116	161	Henry Flack International, p. 22	27	Oakwood Veneer, p. 116	173	Vacuum Pressing System, p. 27
213	Classic Designs by Matthew Burak, p. 107	117	HerSaf, p. 37	38	Old Village Paint, p. 116	221	Vaughan & Bushnell Mfg. Co., p. 15
198	Colonial Saw Company, p. 3	18	Hida Tool & Hardware, p. 29	216	Oneida Air Systems, p. 31	50	Virutex Inc., p. 115
122	Columbia Forest Products, p. 20	82	Highland Hardware, p. 105	41	Original Saw Co., p. 106		
28	Conover Lathes, p. 27	165	Hut Products For Wood, p. 33			14	W. Moore Profiles, p. 21
71	Conover Workshops, p. 115			42	Packard WoodWorks, p. 116	77	WGB Glass, p. 103
197	Constantine's, p. 115		IWF 2000, p. 94	39	Paxton Hardware Company, p. 114	99	West Penn Hardwoods, p. 118
179	Cormark International, p. 115	223	International Tool Corporation, p. 95	175	Peck Tool, p. 105	64	Wetzler Clamp Company, p. 113
206	Craft Council, p. 115	90	Irion Lumber Co., p. 113	69	Penland School, p. 115	146	Wilke Machinery Co., p. 15
187	Craft Supplies, p. 17	214	Iturra Design, p. 95	185	Performax Products, p. 97	25	Williams & Hussey, p. 43
142	Creative Accents, p. 114			144	Petri Paints, p. 97	57	Winkler Wood Products, p. 113
208	Cryderman Productions, p. 115	8	J.B. Dawn, p. 116	104	Philip C. Lowe, p. 116	56	Wood River Veneer, p. 114
236	Custom Wood Turnings, p. 118	155	Jack Goosman, p. 116		PlansNow, p. 115	130	The Wood Works Book & Tool Co., p. 114
5	Cutting Edge, Inc., p. 118	3	Jamestown Distributors, p. 15	222	Pootatuck Corporation, p. 39		
		37	Japan Woodworker, p. 111	93	Powermatic, p. 39	113	Wood Write Ltd., p. 113
131	DCT Holdings Corp., p. 115	186	Jet Equipment, p. 13	92	Powermatic, p. 99	101	Woodcraft Supply, p. 95
147	DML/Primark Tool Group, p. 99	132	Jointech, p. 21	70	Quality VAKuum Products, p. 3		Woodfinder, p. 17
96	Dana Robes Wood Craftsmen, p. 116	102	Julius Blum Co., p. 29	153	Quick Fold Saw Horse Co., p. 117	53	Woodmaster Power Tools, p. 40
166	Delmhorst Instrument Co., p. 106	230	Julius Blum Co., p. 40			54	Woodmaster Power Tools, p. 107
124	Delta International, p. 25			26	Rare Earth Hardwoods, p. 116		Wood-Mizer, p. 11
228	De-Sta-Co Clamp, p. 31	36	Katie Jig, p. 105	151	Record Tool, p. 23	136	Wood-Ply Lumber Corp, p. 118
	Diamond Machining Technology, p. 17	238	Kay Indust, p. 111	40	Red Hill Corporation, p. 29	116	WoodRat, p. 39
134	Diefenbach Benches, p. 114	67	Keller & Company, p. 27	60	Ridge Carbide Tool Co, p. 116	4	Woodsmith Store, p. 7
32	Diefenbacher Tools, p. 114	15	Kelly Tool Works, p. 113	78	Robert Larson, p. 118		WoodsmithStore.com, p. 113
199	Dimitrios Klitsas, p. 115	12	Kremer Pigments, p. 116	85	Rockingham Community College, p. 114	17	Woodworkers Depot, p. 97
231	Durastick, p. 113			111	Ronk Electrical Industries, Inc, p. 109	43	Woodworkers Discount Books, p. 11
44	Dust Boy, Inc., p. 113	143	L.R.H. Enterprises, Inc., p. 97	237	Rousseau Company, p. 43	30	Woodworker's Dream, p. 115
		9	Laguna Tools, p. 2	182	Router Bits on the Web, p. 114	19	Woodworker's Source, p. 114
73	Eagle Woodworking, p. 118	226	Laguna Tools, p. 28			126	Woody's Workshop, p. 39
105	Ebac Lumber Dryers, p. 113	227	Laguna Tools, p. 43			200	Worcester Center for Crafts, p. 97
170	ECOGATE, Inc., p. 22	239	Laguna Tools, p. 111	112	S. LaRose, Inc., p. 116	133	World Timber Corp., p. 117
88	Econ-Abrasives, p. 27	205	Lakeone, p. 115	158	Safety Speed Cut Mfg Co Inc, p. 113	135	Yesterday, p. 107

Varnish: an almost ideal finish

My ideal furniture finish would penetrate deep into the wood, dry quickly, provide good abrasion and stain resistance, rub out easily and look great. Also, I want the option to apply this finish with a rag or a brush or a spray gun. Unfortunately, no finish has all of these properties, but oil-based varnish comes pretty close.

Walk into any well-stocked hardware store, and you'll find a bewildering array of cans of varnish. Alkyd, polyurethane, spar, wiping, bar-top, floor, fast-drying, interior and exterior varnishes are the more common types available. With all of these choices, selecting one that's right for your project can be frustrating. Knowing a little about varnish chemistry may help you decide.

They're more alike than different

All varnishes have one thing in common: The backbone of the finish molecule is composed of vegetable oil. Varnishes are made by chemically combining a modifying resin with a vegetable oil to produce a finish molecule that is liquid when applied to the wood

Long-oil varnishes do dry faster than traditional Danish oil finishes. However, they share many of the same problems that plague their very long-oil brethren.

Medium-oil varnishes contain 45% to 60% oil and form the basis of all brush-on varnishes used in wood finishing. They have reasonably short drying times, good abrasion and stain resistance, penetrate the wood to accentuate its beauty and form a hard but flexible protective surface film. Best of all, medium-oil varnishes can be applied by the three most commonly used methods: wiping, spraying or brushing.

Short-oil varnishes are less than 45% oil and typically require heat to cure, so they are not used for finishing wood. Short-oil varnish resins are used to make the paint for refrigerators, stoves and metal office furniture.

Modifying resins vary in strength—The modifying resin used in a varnish will determine how well the dried finish film holds



WITH ALL OF THESE CHOICES, SELECTING ONE THAT'S RIGHT FOR YOUR PROJECT CAN BE FRUSTRATING. KNOWING A LITTLE ABOUT VARNISH CHEMISTRY MAY HELP YOU DECIDE.

surface but solid after it cures to an impervious film in a short period of time. Linseed oil and soybean oil are the most common vegetable oils used in the manufacture of furniture-grade varnish resins. Tung oil is also used, but because it is relatively expensive, you find it only in wipe-on varnish mixes and traditional exterior varnishes. The *type* of oil used in a varnish resin has less effect on the finish properties than does the *amount* of oil used.

The long and short of it—The ratio of oil to modifying resin—known as oil length in the industry vernacular—determines the flexibility of the dried film, curing or drying time and application method. Varnish resins containing 75% or more oil are called very long-oil varnishes, and they're typically used for wipe-on finishes, the so-called Danish oil finishes. Very long-oil varnishes dry slowly, have great wood penetration and are extremely flexible when cured; but the dried finish film is extremely soft, has poor abrasion resistance and damages easily. These varnishes perform adequately, provided that no detectable finish film is left on the surface of the wood.

Long-oil varnishes are 60% to 75% oil and are primarily used in the manufacture of oil-based paint but recently have been introduced to the wood-finishing arena as fast-dry wipe-on finishes.

up when it is exposed to moisture, ultraviolet (UV) light and general wear and tear. Alkyd varnishes, a term coined in the 1930s to describe an important class of polyesters, traditionally use phthalic anhydride as the modifying resin. Typical alkyd varnishes have good flexibility, very good abrasion resistance, great adhesion, moderate moisture resistance and take a relatively long time to dry and cure (8 to 10 hours to dry to the touch and 16 to 20 hours to re-coat). Alkyd varnishes targeted for furniture making are difficult to find these days, but they remain a mainstay of hardwood floor finishing.

Replacing some or all of the phthalic anhydride with toluene diisocyanate yields the familiar polyurethane varnish, which is also called uralkyd by finish chemists. This modification to make polyurethane decreases the drying and curing times to more tolerable levels and increases the moisture resistance of the finish film, but it sacrifices the UV resistance in the process.

Fast-dry varnish, also called VT varnish, uses styrene or vinyl toluene as the modifying resin to produce a product with remarkably fast drying times. Properly formulated VT varnishes will dry and cure almost as quickly as nitrocellulose lacquer—dry to the touch in 30 minutes and cure to re-coat in less than two hours. However, fast-dry varnishes have slightly less protective proper-

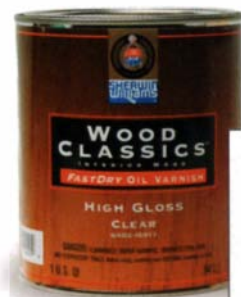
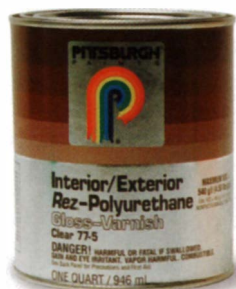
ties than standard alkyd varnishes. Still, they are suitable for most furniture applications. But I would not recommend them for heavily used kitchen or dining-room tabletops.

Phenolic resins combined with tung oil produce a varnish with superior water resistance, good hardness, exceptional flexibility and good alkali, grease and UV resistance. It's called spar varnish. Unfortunately, the drying times are excruciatingly long, and spar



Alkyd varnish. Once the mainstay of the furniture-finishing trades, this class of varnish is increasingly hard to find.

Polyurethane varnish. Polyurethane dries fairly quickly and exhibits good moisture resistance, but it does not hold up well to the degradation brought on by ultraviolet light.



Fast-dry varnish. The vinyl toluene and naphtha listed on the label identify this as a fast-drying finish.

CAS No.	Ingredient
64742-89-8	V.M. & P. Naphtha
Unknown	Vinyl Toluene-Oil Polymer
64742-88-7	Mineral Spirits
1330-20-7	Xylene
100-41-4	Ethylbenzene

Spar varnish. Tung-oil-based phenolic resins are found in most brands of spar varnish, and they are the ingredients that help this product stand up to the elements.



Ingredient
Tung Oil Phenolic Resin
Alkyd Resin
Stoddard Solvent
Mineral Spirits
Dipentene

varnish has a deep yellow color that only gets worse as it ages. Still, spar varnish is the best choice for projects, such as outdoor furniture, that will be exposed to the elements.

Most people choose to brush it on

You can apply varnish with a brush, a rag or a spray gun. Wiping it on is definitely the easiest method (a fast and easy method is described on pp. 57-59), and spraying is the fastest. But brushing is the time-honored technique for applying varnish.

Your success with a brushed-on varnish will depend on practice

and attention to detail. I've found that most varnishes are too thick to use right out of the can, so I thin them to about the consistency of whole milk. Prior to dipping the brush into the varnish, you should prewet the bristles with the same solvent used to thin the finish. Prewetting conditions the bristles and prevents the buildup of dried finish at the base of the brush, making it easier to clean later. Shake out the excess thinner, then fill the brush by dipping it into the thinned varnish by no more than half the bristle length. Capillary action will automatically fill the brush reservoir with the proper amount of finish. Tap the bristles on the inside of the can to remove the excess varnish, and always finish the unseen areas of the project first, such as the inside of cases or the underside of tables. You'll be able to judge the flow and leveling properties of the varnish before tackling the show side of the piece. If the viscosity doesn't seem right, add varnish or solvent.

Most finishing projects require more than one brush. I use a 1-in. ox-bristle sash brush for coating small or intricate areas such as moldings and spindles. A good-quality 2-in. china bristle brush is ideal for large, flat areas. Larger brushes are inappropriate for furniture finishing because they're just too hard to control.

Avoid the choppy, back-and-forth stroke used to apply house paint—it will result in an uneven surface and lots of bubbles. Instead, slowly pull the brush across the panel in one continuous motion until the brush reservoir is empty. Hold the brush at about a 45° angle when it first contacts the surface and gradually increase the angle to almost 90° by the end of the stroke. As this bristle angle increases, more varnish is released from the reservoir and flows to the wood surface. I usually get a stroke length of about 18 in. or 20 in. with a fully loaded 2-in. brush.

After the entire surface has been coated, "tip off" the varnish by lightly dragging the bristle tips through the wet finish. Tipping off with an unloaded brush levels out the uneven areas in the wet varnish film and removes unwanted bubbles at the same time. You don't need to sand between coats of varnish unless you have to remove some defect. Simply sanding to increase adhesion is not necessary unless the dried varnish coat is older than six months.

Avoid the pitfalls of using varnish—Extended drying time under certain conditions is the biggest problem I've experienced with oil-based varnishes. High humidity drastically prolongs the drying time of most varnishes. Anybody that has varnished during the dog days of summer knows just what I'm talking about. I avoid varnishing on those dripping-wet days, if possible; if not, I let a dehumidifier run in my shop for a few days beforehand.

Also, old varnish dries more slowly than fresh varnish. This too has to do with the metallic driers that gradually lose their catalytic powers as the varnish ages. The best way to avoid the problem is to make sure you always use only fresh varnish. Typically, I don't use varnish that is more than one year old. I may waste a few dollars, but I save a mint in frustration.

You don't want a big brush for varnish. A 2-in. or 2½-in. china bristle brush works best for laying a varnish onto flat surfaces.



TOOL TOOL FESTOOL TOOL



For the toughest demands

Come see us at
IWF Atlanta, Georgia
August 24 – 27, 2000
Booth # 1 West 198

DIRECT CONNECT
888-337-8600
www.toolguide.net

- Uniquely Quiet
- Dust Extractable
- 1+2 Year Warranty



Ask About Our New Tools for 2000

Sysport 1000 lockable and height is adjustable to match systainers

patented guide rail system

Multifunction Table portable with foldaway legs

Sys-Dock flat surface with latches to secure a Systainer

new CT series dust extractor

TOOLGUIDE
div. of Tooltechnic Systems

Sole Distributor for

FESTO

A Small Cabinet with a Big History



Last January this cabinet sold at auction at Christie's in New York City for \$2,422,500, shattering the world record for a piece of 17th-century

American furniture. Called a *valuables* cabinet, this is one of four similar pieces attributed to the Salem, Mass., shop of James

Symonds, who made it in 1679 as a wedding gift for Joseph and Bathsheba Pope. Through the generosity of an anonymous donation, the Peabody



Essex Museum in Salem bought the cabinet for its permanent collection—a deserving home, considering that the Popes figured prominently in historical

records as accusers in the Salem witch trials of 1692. The museum hired Phil Lowe, a frequent contributor to *Fine*

Woodworking (see the article on his workbench on p. 50), to replicate two missing pieces of applied molding on the center panel of the cabinet door.

Forget glue, get out the wax

One thing Americans have learned from the currently popular *Antiques Roadshow*, seen on public television, is that you destroy the value of an antique when you irreversibly repair or refinish it. To replace the missing molding on this cabinet, Phil Lowe hand-carved and finished maple with milk paint, dyes and shellac to match the 300-year-old patina, then attached the molding using a conservation-approved microcrystalline wax instead of glue.



Photos, left: Courtesy of Christie's Images Ltd. 1999, above: William Duckworth